

NISSI

WRITTEN BY:
PRECIOUS MOLOI

CHARACTERS:

TSHEPISO "TPEE" THOBAKGALE

BENNICE "NISSI" SIBIYA

FANNY SIBIYA

LUZUKO (NISSI'S BEST FRIEND)

LINDOKUHLE

NISSI

PROLOGUE

I woke up that morning to heat up water for my bath, but the two plate electric stove didn't kick in. I plugged and unplugged it but still, it didn't want to come to life. I unplugged it and went to check the electricity, it was on 00.00

I sighed. It's still very cold in the mornings, and bathing with hot water is very vital..

I had no choice but to settle for cold water, I have to be at work at exactly 7am..

My name is Bennice Sibiyi, but they call me Nissi most of the time. I am 21 years old and the last child born to my Mother. I have a big Sister Fanny, she doesn't live with us. She stays in Pretoria and living her best life.

I come from humble beginnings, we are definitely not a well financial stable family but I do make ends meet with the job that I have. I work at shoprite, though the salary is disappointing but I'm grateful that I can be able to put food on the table for me and my Mother, more especially since she doesn't take Fanny's money. Fanny is a prostitute, and Mom always says that she would never spend Fanny's money because it'll be like she's supporting what Fanny is doing..

She would randomly be like "Nissi using Fanny's money would be me selling my own daughter and making her think that what she's doing is right". I fully understand where she's coming from, I also don't like what Fanny is doing. It's very dangerous, she can either get sick or be killed. Fanny doesn't want to hear nothing about that, she's way in too deep in what she's doing..

Ma: Sawubona (good morning)

Me: Ma

Ma: Unjani? (how are you)

Me: Ngiyaphila (I'm well)

My Mother has not been feeling well, in General she has health issues. Hypertension being the alarming one..

Me: We have ran out of electricity

She sat down..

Me: I'll leave R50 so you can get, I won't be able to get it because at work it's busy

Ma: Ngiyabona Nissi Inkosi ikubusise (Thank you my child, may God bless you)

I passed my matric extremely well, but life at home forced me to abandon my dreams and work so I can take care of my Mother. Fanny helps out here and there, she sends the money to me so my Mother cannot know that it's from her.. I do believe that one day I will get to where

I'm meant to be, God will make a way. My age still allows me..

TSHEPISO "TPEE" THOBAKGALE

Home is a place that I don't like. Coming from a rich background people normally think that you don't have problems, but behind these expensive walls. There's a lot that goes down. I don't get along with my Father, we are worst enemies. Parents have this tendency that when they successful, you have to follow in their footsteps. My father has a pharmaceutical company, the richest family to ever exist. That's where the problem stems from, he wants me to get my shit together so I can take over one day. Wearing a suit and being stuck in the office all day is not my cup of tea..

I was overseas and my Basket ball career was just starting. Unfortunately I had to be let go because of my mental issues. I'm bipolar and I act very quickly when I'm mad.

I injured one of my team mates, he was admitted and didn't make it. So it went from a case of assault to murder, but my Dad made it go away. The case ate out a lot from his bank balance, but nothing that he cannot recover. It was going to be a classic case of assault but during our fight, I used an object. I bashed him with a chair on his head repeatedly and violently so until his skull opened, he died a week later whilst he was in ICU. Speculations were made that I did that because I was jealous, he was the second best in the team after me. So they said I wanted to get rid of the "Competition".

Yes maybe I didn't like the fool but I also didn't mean to kill him, it was during practice when our fight erupted. We had a slight argument and

he threw the ball at me, it hit me on my chest then everything just went downhill from there. I saw red, and security had to tase me in order to restrain me..

My career has eventually ended before it even started, I really wanted to do this. To prove my Father wrong, who doesn't have faith in me anymore...

My Name is Tshepiso "Tpee" Thobakgale, I'm 27 and this is my story too..3

NISSI

—

01

TSHEPISO "TPEE"

I was at the back shooting hoops and listening to music. Despite my situation that killed my career but basket will forever remain in my heart.

"You might catch me in Atlanta looking like a boss

New Orleans and then Miami, party in New York

Texas I be screwed up, Chi Town I be really pimping

But nothing like my hometown I'm forever living...

Women, weed and weather

They come for women, weed and weather

For the women, weed and weather

From all around the world for the women, weed

and weather"

I saw my best friend JT making his way to me..

Me: "

Slick as El DeBarge with the finger waves, work it, JT

Handle bars like a fade, watch me work it, JT

I'm at large, running plays like a circuit, JT

I'm selling verses, Jay Z, watch me work it, JT"

JT: Stop tripping

He gave me a handshake and we bumped shoulders..

Me: That's the song that's coming next

JT: Yeah whatever.. What's good?

I sat ontop of the ball and rubbed my hands together..

Me: You know Man, shit always happening

JT: You telling me that they can't cure your type of crazy? With a father like Vic Thobekgale who fucken has a pharmaceutical company having people depend on him

Me: It's actually deeper than just me drinking pills man

JT: Are you even taking your meds?

Me: No.. They make me feel some type of way

JT: Can't they change them?

Me: I don't wanna talk about this, don't wanna talk about my mental state

JT: You're crazy there's nothing to be ashamed of

Me: Get the fuck outta here talking about I'm crazy

JT: Dog you take pills just to stay right

Me: Whatever Man

JT: Wanna go out for a ride?

I looked around..

Me: Yeah why not

JT: Let's roll

NISSI

I have a best friend by the name of Luzuko. Zuko also works at shoprite, that's how we got to know each other. She's a ball of fire and I like her personality. She doesn't take shit, if you mess with her. She will show you her arse!. I'm more on the reserved, I don't talk much and I stay out of trouble...

Zuko: uKate uyanya straight (Kate is mad)

Me: Why?

Zuko: I'm packing today instead of being behind

the till

I chuckled..

Me: She's still mad about what happened yesterday

Zuko: Tsek loya mele athole indonda (she needs a man)

Me: Usho?

Zuko: I'm telling you all that craziness is going to go to go away

Customer: I said two plastics

Me: You said 1

Customer: Ngithe 2

Me: Sorry.. I must've not heard you

Customer: Uzongizwa njani uvulele (How will you hear me when you talking a lot)

Me: Sorry Sisi

Customer: Simile la nina ni busy niyahleba (We

have been long standing here whilst you 2 are busy gossiping)

Me: Siyaxolisa (sorry)

Customer: Haisuka! Yilokuthi nayala iskolo for iShoprite (The problem is that you guys gave up school to come and work here)

Zuko: Haibo manje iskolo singenaphi? (What does school have to do with this)

Customer: I'm just saying because clearly you girls are not here doing what you love, you here to make ends meet and we as customers have to suffer!

Zuko: All this unnecessary situation just because sikhohlwe iPlastic hai cha!

Me: Here is your receipt

She took the receipt and walked away..

Zuko: Saze savelelwa

Sis Kate walked up to us..

Kate: Ufunani la Zuko, uyazi anginifuni eduzane nina (What do you want here, you know I don't want ya'll together)

Zuko rolled her eyes..

Kate: Go to the next counter Zuko I don't want you next to Nissi

Zuko walked to the next counter very annoyed....

TSHEPISO "TPEE"

After taking a shower I walked downstairs to JT, he was searching through the fridge..

JT: I thought I would find some left overs

Me: We don't do left overs

He closed the fridge, I fixed my hat. Usually when I wear my bucket hat extends down and covers my whole forehead..

Me: Let's roll

JT: How do you guys not keep leftovers?

Me: We don't eat the same food that we ate yesterday

JT: Where do all the leftovers go?

Me: To the trash then fresh food gets prepared

JT: You don't even give maids?

Me: No my Mom doesn't want, says we shouldn't give people what we not going to eat too it's not right

He shook his head..

Me: Come on let's roll

JT: I have to move in with immediate effect

Me: Let's go before I change my mind

NISSI

Me: Here is your receipt thank you

The next customer came through, it was my boyfriend Lindo..

Me: What you doing here?

Lindo: I can't come check on my girlfriend?

Me: Well I'm not complaining

Lindo: Dinner tonight?

Me: I'd like that

Lindo: I'll see you later then

Me: Later it is

Lindo: I love you

Me: I love you too

.

To be continued

NISSI

–

02

TSHEPISO "TPEE"

I received a text message from my girlfriend Lucia as TJ and I we were driving. The text read:

"I am going out on a girl's trip this coming weekend, thought I should let you know before time"

Me: Lower the volume a little, I wanna make a call

He lowered the volume and I called her..

Lucia: Thobakgale

Me: I just got your text

Lucia: Yes I wanted to inform you before hand

Me: I'm a little confused. Are you asking me or

are you telling me?

Lucia: I was letting you know

Me: So you were telling me?

Lucia: My friends and I long planned this trip, I was just letting you know beforehand

Me: I thought a relationship was about two people, so I'm a little surprised that in such decisions I'm not included

Lucia: But Tpee I'm letting you know, it's not like I just packed up and left

Me: I understand and thank you for letting me know

Lucia: So you okay with it?

Me: Yes I'm cool with it, you should enjoy

Lucia: Thank goodness I was worried for a moment.. Thought you were going to blow up

Me: Why should I? I mean it's just you and your

girlfriends right?

Lucia: Yes

Me: Though you should've told me beforehand I could've given you money to get everything

Lucia: There's still time.. It's Wednesday

Me: Yeah I guess so.. You should come tomorrow so we can do shopping get new clothes and what not

Lucia: I'd really like that

Me: See you tomorrow then?

Lucia: I'll come in the morning

Me: That's good... I love you

Lucia: I love you too

She hung up..

TJ: She's not going to the girl's trip is she?

Me: Not at all

(Silence)

TJ: What's on your mind?

Me: Breaking her bones won't help much she hardly makes me mad.. I'm going to poison her

TJ: Okay wait.. That's a bit drastic, you going to kill her?

Me: No don't be stupid.. Just a terrible stomach bug that's going to last for a few days

He shook his head..

TJ: Why don't you just tell her that you don't want her leaving

Me: That's not going to stop her.. Let me make another call

TJ: She's already scared of you so..

Me: She's already getting used to the beatings, she'll just go and come back to a beating then she'll move on

TJ: You have damaged this girl do you know that? Why are you even with her?

Me: She's got the best pussy and she's good for my image

TJ: ohw so it's all about her pussy, it's not serious?

Me: You really think I'm going to wife a whore? Like give a whore my father's surname? Stop tripping. My relationship with Lucia is good how it is

TJ: How is she a whore when she's not even cheating? That girl fears you, she literally has to get permission to go out with her friends

Me: She's a spineless piece of shit it's not my fault! Lucia posts a lot of explicit content including nudes on social media and you seriously think I'm going to wife that shit? Can't turn a whore into a wife that's for shizzle

TJ: My nizzle

Me: You know how it is

NISSI

I was excited and looking forward to having dinner with Lindo later on. Apart from my terrible life, he's the best thing that has happened to me. He's not so financial stable, his father owns a local spaza shop but he does spoil me every now and then from his salary that he gets from the spaza shop. It's not a lot but Lindo has no responsibilities.

I was on my tea break, decided to go get me some ice cream at KFC and check what's been going down on social media..

Running to hateful posts about Tshepiso Thobakgale, Vic Thobakgale's Son is now becoming a norm. This guy has a lot of haters. I don't blame the haters, he's bad news. Always

under the spotlight for his notorious behavior. Not so long ago he was trending for beating his girlfriend to a pulp, and now he's murder case has resurfaced. People had a lot of speculations, talking about "Money can get you out of anything"..

Rich people make me sick, they get away with almost everything. Their money really makes it work for them.. I checked the Thobakgale Pharmaceutical page, people were dragging Tpee's issue there..

"I don't know why people can't boycott this company. The founder and CEO's son is trash and the money that comes out from there is to make his bad acts go away"

.

"These are the same people who are fighting against the cure for HIV/AIDS because they

wanna keep on making money from ARVs"

.

"Vic Thobakgale is the devil, and the Thobakgale pharmaceutical company is hell. When you work there, you literally selling your soul to the devil. He's going to use and control you until you don't have anything to give anymore. He literally owns you"

.

"Vic will be talking day and night making himself seem like a good person whilst his Son is busy beating his girlfriend and killing people"

.

"Someone definitely has to burn down the building, we are tired now! This building is standing and supported by people's tears and blood"

I went and left a comment:

"Unfortunately people like this will always get away with everything, that's the sad truth. I hate the Thobakgale family with everything I have in me.. Blood suckers!"

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I am a YouTube and insta influencer. I have about 3mill followers now. Not so long ago I was just a girl minding my own business, displaying my life on social media until I started dating Tshepiso Thobakgale. I blew up, and gained a lot of hype. He literally made me who I am or what I am rather. I've always been about the good life, happens a lot when you come from a financial struggling background. When I started dating Tpee he cleaned me, made me

shine.

What I like most about him is that he's not stingy, he goes all out for you. But the same way that he spoils you, is the same way that he breaks you.. He can make and break you anytime that he wants. When you with him he owns you, there's no way out unless he's the one who dumps you first. Even with that, you can move on but if he comes back for you. You will leave that relationship whether you like it or not..

I was live on Instagram with a glass of wine and talking about the Cape Town trip with my girls this coming weekend. My favorite song was playing in the background. I read the comments:

"Girl your makeup... Please tell us your makeup routine, do a video"

.

"I used to love you until you stayed in a relationship with a guy who almost killed you, a guy who killed someone else"

.

"I feel sorry for little kids who look up to this trash as a role model"

.

"Is it all about the money? Is that the reason why you don't wanna leave him?"

.

"I wish next time he kills you, just to think that we felt sorry for you when you uploaded those pictures when you were in the hospital"

.

"This bitch is famous because you guys are making her relevant"

.

"We know Tshepiso Thobakgale made you,
hence he is breaking you"

Once upon the comments used to get to me, I'd lie awake every night crying. But now I grew a thick skin, I let haters be and enjoy my life. Even bad publicity is still publicity....

NISSI

After my tea break I went back to work, Luzuko was nowhere to be found. She was supposed to go to her tea break after me.

I went to the office to see Kate..

Me: Sis Kate I'm back

Kate: You will take the first till, Mandisa is going on her tea break

Me: Have you seen Luzuko?

Kate: I sent her home she's not feeling well

Me: What's wrong?

Kate: She was at the toilet vomiting, she needs to get a pregnancy test

Me: Ohw

Kate: Come on.. Let's go

.

To be continued

NISSI

—

03

FANNY (NISSI'S SISTER)

Selling your body in exchange for money doesn't only dirty you physically, but it also taints your soul. You carry that shame in all parts of your being, because these Men leave a part of them in you. Unfortunately in life we are all not destined for the same thing. There's those who walk through without any obstacles, there's those who strive to get where they want, then there's us. Who take a short cut because life never showed us it's beautiful side. No child is born a prostitute, but life gets in the way at times. Then you find yourself not having any choice but to resort to the unthinkable to get through each day.. Life was hard at home, being the first born I witnessed my Mother doing the same. With her, it was a bit different. She would just date Men for money, slept with different Men just to put food on the table for us. The community never liked her, we were always

insulted because married Men couldn't resist her. It was a difficult upbringing and now the curse followed me through. I am my Mother's Daughter, no questions asked and no explanations... I have already purposed and accepted that this is who I'm going to be, until the end of time....

There's this woman that I usually consult with, she gives me something to make my coochie twice enjoyable when I sleep with any Man, so he can keep on coming back.

I now say, if you were a woman and you have a coochie. You don't have any excuse for your suffering, Period!!

I was at the hair salon getting my hair done. The owner of the salon is Afafa, all the way from Ghana and she knows her business. She does

my hair very well and has a lot of customers...

Afafa: I like your wig

Me: It's beautiful I got it last week, please glue it in.. I don't wanna be taking it off

Afafa: how much was it?

Me: R1500 because it's a shoulder length

Afafa: It's affordable at least

Me: Where were you?

Afafa: I went home, my friend tells me you that you refused to do your hair with her

Me: I only trust you

She laughed..

Me: You know how to do my hair well, I don't want anyone else touching my hair

Afafa: That's true

TSHEPISO "TPEE"

JT took me to some club, it was empty. Just music playing and the staff sorting out bottles..

Rambo: JT it's been a minute

JT: Meet my friend Tpee

Rambo looked at me..

Rambo: Ohw I know him, who doesn't know him.. What's up Man?

He extended his hand out to me and I just looked at it, he retracted it back..

Me: It's nothing personal I just don't know where your hand has been

Rambo: I'm not offended

JT: So do you have the Soda?

Rambo looked at me..

JT: You can trust my friend

Rambo: Yes I do have the baking Soda.. R600 a pack

JT: Give me 2

Rambo: I'll be back

He walked away..

Me: You still sniff?

JT: Keeps me sane.. You've never sniffed before?

Me: I did back when I was in Atlanta but I stopped, wasn't good for my mental health

JT: Made you worse?

Me: Made me more aggressive and I was hallucinating a lot, followed by a headache

JT: It must be hard for you, because even alcohol you don't drink that much

Me: What can I say

JT: This shit is making me broke... I had to skip

a few bills

Me: Thought your last album did well

JT: They leaked that shit

Me: Why don't you go on tour?

JT: My record label is sidelining me now since they signed new artists, I'm no longer visible to them

Me: Make yourself visible to them then, don't let someone take your bread and butter from you

JT: I'll see what I can do

NISSI

I was on a taxi back home, I counted the money in my purse. I only have taxi fare for this week, I'll have to call Fanny and ask for some cash. Plus my Mother and I still have to buy bread

until month end. I took my phone out and checked for other vacancies online, Shoprite doesn't pay that much..

R1800 a month, is not that enough..

At least if I get a job at Pick n Pay, Pick n Pay pays better.. I need to get R2000 a month, I'll be able to pull through..

I was very hungry, My last R50 for lunch I gave it to my Mom so that she could get electricity.. Sometimes I feel like giving up, life is not easy. It's more harder when you wanna do something good, when you striving towards a good future. Your way to the top gets harder with each step. I wiped my tears as I stared out of the window, it's starting to get too much now. I should be somewhere furthering my studies, life with matric only doesn't help much... I called Fanny..

Fanny: Skwata

It was a bit noisy in the background..

Me: Skwata

Fanny: I thought you would be at work

Me: I just knocked off

Fanny: Okay how was work?

Me: Ahh what can we say

Fanny: Eish ya askies but kuzolunga (Everything will be fine)

Me: Skwata I've ran out of money for transportation, I'm going to need at least R300

Fanny: Ninako ukudla endlini? (do you have food at home)

Me: Nex njani (No)

Fanny: I'll transfer R1000, at least 2 weeks before month end

Me: Thank you very much Skwata, singabayini

Fanny: I don't mind doing things for you guys,

just that your Mother eye. She should just give in so I take over and you go back to school. What she's doing is unfair

Me: Ahh you know Mom, she's self righteous

Fanny: She used to prostitute herself too, changed Men faster than she could change her underwear

Me: She's still your Mother Fanny

Fanny: A selfish Mother!

I didn't wanna dive into the conversation and discuss politics..

Me: Thank you for the money

Fanny: You welcome Mntana kaMa let me send now before I forget

Me: Okay

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I was laying in bed with my Best friend..

Me: Mind my teddy bears

We were drinking champagne...

Zama: So he agreed to the girls trip?

Me: Yes

Zama: Interesting... That's so unlike Tpee

Me: I know hey

Zama: I guess we will enjoy then

Me: We definitely going to enjoy

(Silence)

Me: I know Tpee is considered evil, he is cold hearted but he helps me a lot. He pays for my rent and has helped me be something, something that my cousins don't look down on because they more successful than me

Zama: Your Parents still think you working?

Me: Yes

Zama: So they don't question you question you bringing money at home? I mean you don't have matric to get a good paying job

Me: I forged papers, told them it was just luck for me to get a good paying "Job"

Zama: So if Tpee can leave you what's going to happen?

Me: Tpee and I have been together for 5 years he's not going to leave me. Yes he fools around a lot but he always comes back home, I am sitting here looking at marriage I mean his Mother knows me. I've been to his house a few times

Zama: Ohw I see

Me: I'm sensing jealousy from your side, don't be like that

Zama: That's why I don't wanna say much

because I don't wanna sound jealous

Me: Let's keep on drinking and avoid petty arguments

.

To be continued

NISSI

—

04

TSHEPISO "TPEE"

After spending the day with JT, I stopped by at my Father's workplace to speak to the pharmacist who is the head of the department.. I knocked at her door..

Pelo: Come in

I walked in..

Me: Still a workaholic I see

She looked at me and went back to what she was doing..

Pelo: Whatever it is... It's a No

Me: It's good seeing you too

Pelo: What do you want?

I walked to her cabinet..

Me: Nothing serious and definitely not your pussy

Pelo: Glad to know because it's off limits

Me: I want something that can make someone sick.. Something not aggressive, and something that won't kill her

Pelo: The first bottle on the top row, the unmarked one

Me: Just like that?

Pelo: If I refuse you going to give me a

headache, the next bottle is an antidote. If she doesn't get the antidote in 3 days, her vital organs are going to shut down. Coma and then death

Me: Uhm thank you

Pelo: You welcome

Me: Before I go.. I want you to stop whatever it is that you have going on with my Dad

Pelo: It's not like your Mother doesn't know that her husband is a lying cheating husband, ohw by the way. If you get caught with that, and you drag me down. I'm not going down alone, I'm taking Daddy Vic down with me. Expose the whole company for truly what it is, the end to the whole Thobakgale empire!

NISSI

Fanny did transfer the money, with the only money I had on me which was R100. I decided to buy us some slab chips, bread, Russians, atchaar and a cool drink at the fast food joint. Just have something different for dinner tonight, something nice. We hardly buy takeaways, with the state of our living. Every cent has to buy something that would last us for a week if not weeks..

Ma: Where did you get money? You've been complaining that you broke

Me: Lindo sent me some lunch money at work, R100 decided to keep it

Ma: You could've added it to your transport money

Me: It's okay I'll borrow from Zuko. Stop worrying and eat

Ma: Thank you

Me: You welcome

Ma: I don't know what I would do without you Nissi, may God bless you. One day I want to see your car parked outside coming in with groceries that you can't even hold by yourself I laughed...

Ma: I'm serious

Me: Thank you Ma, I believe that God will make it possible one day

Ma: Whatever happens please never sell your body in exchange for money. Never give yourself to a man for money, that life is very difficult.. It's very tough and it comes with terrible consequences

Me: I know Ma.. I promise that I'll never go down that road

Ma: Thank you

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I was on the phone with my Mother..

I am the only child born to my parents and because of that, my parents took in my 2 cousins and raised them on their own. Things started to become a bit difficult from there, there was a lot of competition between us. They made it in life and I became the black sheep of the family. I have always wanted a good life, I didn't grow up poor but with two more kids in the mix. Our finances at home were strained..

Ma: How is work going?

Me: Work is going well Ma, I'm even tired

Ma: I'm glad that work is going well

Me: How are things at home?

Ma: Things are fine.. Lindelwa they going to pay lobola for her next week

I bit my tongue, Lindelwa is one of my cousins..

Ma: You going to come right?

Me: Yes I will come

Ma: Lucia you have been dating this guy for 5 years, has he said anything about lobola?

Me: Well we do talk about lobola

Ma: He's rich.. It's not like he's still budgeting for lobola, he can pay lobola even with his eyes closed

Me: He was overseas Ma remember?

Ma: How was the relationship even going when he was there? Are you sure he doesn't have anyone else? 5 years is a long time he should've known by now if he really wants to be with you or not

Me: Where is all of this coming from now?

Ma: Just that your cousin Lindelwa says she's following him on social media and this man is bad news, she says he has killed before

Me: You listening to Lindelwa now?

Ma: Is it true though?

Me: I am your daughter! Lindelwa is not your flesh and blood, you should stop believing what she says!

Ma: Hai Lucia

Me: Bye Ma, this conversation is really upsetting me

I hung up...

NISSI

When we had finished eating, I went to see Lindokuhle. He was not around so I waited for him at the gate, at the gate of his house.

He showed up after 10min..

Lindo: Ntokazi

Me: Sthandwa sam

He kissed me on my forehead..

Lindo: Unjani? (how are you)

Me: I'm good and you?

Lindo: I'm good too

We made our way into the yard..

Lindo: Sorry I took long

Me: No it's okay

Lindo: I thought you were going to spend a night

Me: I can't love.. My mother is not feeling well

Lindo: I see

He unlocked his room and we made our way in,
I went and closed the window..

Lindo: Should we go get something to eat?

Me: I'm full maybe snacks

Lindo: Okay let's go get snacks, plus I have something to tell you.. Maybe we'll get wine while we were at it

Me: Ya maybe

TSHEPISO "TPEE"

I walked into my father's study...

Me: Can we talk?

Dad: Go out and knock, there's something we call manners in this house

I pulled the chair and sat down..

Me: Can we talk?

He pointed at the door..

Me: When are you going to end this thing you have with Pelo?

Dad: How is that any of your business?

Me: My mom is my business

Dad: I don't see her complaining

I chuckled..

Me: You are such a bastard?

Dad: You have made your point now get out of my study

Me: You sicken me

Dad: I am telling you still, get out of my study before I throw you out!

Me: You know what.. Go fuck yourself Vic!

Vic: Let's get one straight you piece of shit! This is my house and if you not going to respect me in my house get the fuck out!.. Ohw I forgot you need my money to pay rent every month, they say never bite a hand that feeds you

He looked at the door..

Dad: Honey

I turned and looked back, it was my Mother..

I got up and walked up to her..

Me: I didn't see you today

I kissed her on the cheek..

Me: Did you go out?

Ma: Yes I was out

She looked at us...

Ma: I was about to prepare dinner, what would you like to have for dinner?

Dad: You know that you don't have to do that?
We have a chef for that

Ma: I enjoy cooking don't worry

Me: We will have whatever you cook

Dad: Yes just surprise us

Ma: I'll be in the kitchen

Me: Can I come and help?

Ma: That would be lovely

She walked out, I looked at Vic. He looked at me too.. I then walked out..

.

To be continued

NISSI

—

05

NISSI

Last night Lindo told me that he found a job ko North West. Told me a relative found him that job and he will be leaving soon. I didn't know how to feel about that, I just pretended that I was happy for him. The things is, long distance relationships don't really work unless both of

you are very much invested in the relationship. He's going to go down there, see and meet new people. There's probably gonna be girls better than me, even if he could try to hold back but he will eventually give in. Men are weak, they will never say no to free pussy. He's going to need pussy at some point in his life and he will be tempted then he will definitely cheat.. I woke up with a heavy heart the next morning to prepare for work, my mind was stuck on what Lindo told me. I couldn't get it out of my head..

Ma: Nissi

Me: Ma

Ma: You came back late last night

Me: Yaa sorry, I stayed out till late

Ma: I just don't want you walking around the streets at night, you could've slept there. I know he accompanied you but, he could've been overpowered

Me: Ma his house is not far from ours, people around here know us. No one was going to bother us

Ma: I was just saying

Me: Ya what you saying doesn't make sense

(Silence)

I realized after that moment of silence, that what I said to her was disrespectful..

Me: I'm sorry.. I'm just stressed

Ma: What's wrong?

Me: It's nothing much just work.. I have to go
Ma, I'll be late

Ma: Did you pray?

Me: Yes I did

Ma: Enjoy your day

Me: I will.. Thank you

LUCIA

The Uber dropped me straight at the main gate, I got out and took my bag..

Me: Thank you

The driver took off. I took out my phone and texted him, The Thobakgale resident is very secured. There's no easy access, I don't blame them. They have a lot of enemies.

I waited for almost 10min before he showed with the caddy car golf cart, the gate opened.

I made my way to him.. The Security guard showed up..

Tpee: She's with me

Security: Still I have to check her

Tpee: She's my girlfriend, she's been here

before

Security: I understand Sir, but still

Tpee looked at me..

Tpee: I'm sorry about this

Me: No it's okay

Security: Your bag please

I gave it to him...

Tpee: This is ridiculous!

FANNY (NISSI'S SISTER)

He was snoring so bad that I couldn't sleep peacefully. I turned and looked at him, he was laying on his back fast asleep. I pulled the covers down and got out of bed, I made my way to the bathroom to brush my teeth..

Seko is my usual client, he's married. Has a

family and he comes to me when he wants to clear his head. He's a bit older and very bad at sex but he pays good, Seko can pay me just to sleep next to him for the whole night..

This life can get very lonely at times, I do wish to date someone but I don't think there's any man who will ever be okay with what I'm doing and right now. This life comes first, love doesn't pay bills..

NISSI

Luzuko was around, I thought she wasn't going to come since I heard that she was sick..

Zuko: You don't look well, what's wrong?

Me: Lindo is moving down to North west, he got a job there

She whistled..

Me: I know

Zuko: That's going to be difficult I tell you

Me: I don't know what to do Zuko

Zuko: There's nothing you can do, when he leaves start looking for a new man

Me: I mean I love Lindo we've been together for a long time, this shouldn't end us.. It can't end us

Zuko: I don't wanna lie to you, he is going to cheat. Yes Zuko loves you but these Men, when new pussy comes by I'm telling you

Me: Don't say such... I'll talk to him

Zuko: And say what? Don't go?

Me: No.. Talk how we going to make it work

Zuko: There's no making it work, start teaching your heart to let him go because he's going to

hurt you something so bad you won't even believe it

Me: I have to go to the station

LUCIA

Tpee was mad over the security issue..

Me: Calm down

Tpee: This is my fucken house, who the hell does he think he is?

His Mom showed up..

Sheeda: What's the noise all about?

Tpee tried to calm down.. I walked up to her.

Me: Mrs Thobakgale

I bent down to touch her feet but she brought me back up before I could touch them..

Sheeda: It's okay.. You don't have to do that

Me: How are you?

Sheeda: I'm doing well.. How are you?

Me: I'm well too

Sheeda: I was just going out, I'll be back later

She walked up to her Son..

Sheeda: Calm down, he's also doing his job

He kissed her on her forehead..

Tpee: Have a safe drive

Sheeda: I'll be back later

Tpee: I love you

Sheeda: I love you too

She turned and looked at me..

Sheeda: It was lovely seeing you

Me: Me too

She made her way to the door..

Me: Your Mother is lovely

Tpee: Yeah she is

I walked up to him and put my hands on his cheek..

Me: Are you okay? Don't let this get to you. I'm not offended

He got my hands off him..

Tpee: This is not about you! Don't give yourself soo much credit

He picked up my bag from the floor and I followed him upstairs..

Tpee: I don't even feel like going to the mall anymore

I kept quiet as we got into his bedroom..

Me: So we no longer doing shopping anymore?

Tpee: Did you hear what I said?

Me: I heard what you said just that you

promised me that we will go shopping

Tpee: I don't care what I promised you! I don't feel like doing shopping anymore!

Me: Just because of the security guard issue? You like overreacting over stupid things

He looked at me and anger shot out from his eye..

Tpee: What the fuck did you just say?

I swallowed..

Tpee: What did you say?

He walked up to me and I stepped back..

I stepped back until I was against the door, even if I try to open and run out. He's going to catch me before I get far...

He put his hand on my neck and pressed me against the door..

Tpee: Do you think I'm one of your friends that

you can fucken run your mouth at? I own you!
And you don't fucken get to talk to me like that
Removing his hand from my neck was going to
be impossible, he's a lot stronger than I am..
With every statement he pressed harder, I
couldn't breath anymore and my vision was
becoming blurry, all the strength I had in me
was quickly drained and I felt my knees getting
weak.. I started scratching his arm with my long
nails hoping that will make him loosen his grip
around my neck..

.

To be continued

NISSI

—

06

LUCIA

A song that was playing, was the very first thing that woke me up..

"Bitch, I'm on my own time

Fuck a nigga co-sign

Always change my number and my phone line

Baby girl, I don't lie

Used to have no money for a crib

Now my room service bill cost your whole lot

If they try to stunt me, I go all out military

I'm camo'ed all out, like I'm in the military

I free up all my niggas, locked up in the penitentiary"

I opened my eyes to Thobakgale sitting on the small dressing chair, he was rubbing his hands together whilst looking down. I got up and sat

up straight clearing my throat..

He looked at me and licked his lower lip, with his eyes showing remorse. I put my hand on throat recalling everything that happened. He got up from the chair and slowly walked up to me with his hands buried deep in his pockets. I moved to the side a little with my heart beating very fast. I could feel the heart beat right on my throat. He looked at me and clenched his Jaws..

Tpee: I'm not going to hurt you

I looked at him with tears filling up my eyes, involuntary so knowing that moments ago I would've died at his hands.. He rubbed his face with his hand..

Tpee: Sometimes I just get very angry and I don't know how to control it

I swallowed. He slowly got in bed and sat next to me, I started trembling. Fear took over..

Tpee: Come here

Tears streamed down..

Tpee: Stop fighting me and come here

He stretched his hand out to me and I froze, a cold chill went down through my spine.

He gently pulled me closer to him and wiped my tears, he leaned over and kissed me..

He lowered my t-shirt a little then left a wet kiss on my shoulder, all the way to my neck then my cheek. His lips moved to my ear..

Tpee: I love you (whispering)

His hand touched mine and directed it straight to his dick, that came alive at my grip. He moved his lips again to my cheek then my lips. His hand went up and grabbed my glued wig a bit tight. The tightened his grip and I gasped.. He spoke in between the kiss, right on my wet lips..

Tpee: Every time you piss me off I just wanna tear your kitten, feel the walls contracting and that tight grip around my dick. Fuck you so hard that I hear your last breath escaping my lips whilst screaming my name

I squeezed his crotch hard, and he tightened his grip on my wig. He smooched my lips that my lower lip started to hurt a bit.. My tears continued to stream down and kissed them. As I continued rubbing and squeezing him his breathing increased, he stopped kissing me and moved from the bed to his feet. He grabbed my leg and pulled me to the edge of the bed.. He parted my legs and wrapped them around his waist..

He leaned over again and continued kissing me, I grabbed on to his t-shirt... He rubbed my coochie with my short still on..

Tpee: I want you so bad

Me: I want you too

NISSI

I received a call that made me leave work early, it was our Neighbour informing me that she had just called an Ambulance. My mother collapsed. At first, our supervisor Sis Martha gave me a hard time. It became a big deal that I took my bag and left, went straight home.. I hate working here, management is very selfish. They put themselves first before the juniour staff. That's just insane..

When I got home the ambulance was already here. Neighbours were already out and trying to get some news so they can gossip for the day. I didn't even change, I hoped in the ambulance with her. Our neighbour helped with packing the

toiletries, nothing fancy and I had to give her my old worn out toilet bag.

I sat in the ambulance as they took her BP, checked her glucose levels and other vitals.

I held her hand tightly trying to fight back tears, her eyes were just wondering around, I don't even think she was aware of what was happening..

Neighbour: Nissi call me manifika esbhedlela (call me when you get to the hospital)

I nodded repeatedly. The other paramedic closed the door.. My neighbour shouted from outside..

Neighbour: I'll lock you'll find the keys at my house

I looked at my mom again. This was so embarrassing, she was wearing her torn old

night dress. The mini blanket around her waist was old too, had a big hole. I don't wanna mention her sleepers that had holes and unmatching socks.. It's hard to buy her anything with the salary that we living on..

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

He spanked my ass hard I actually felt the burning sensation. I was on a doggy style position, felt a bit numb around my waist. I was bending over beyond the normal position. I felt his crotch deep inside of me, the pressure was uncomfortable around the opening of my cervix. Made me scream loud with my face buried against my pillow..

He increased his pace and I moved up a bit, he put his hands around my waist and pinned me down against the bed so I don't escape. Heard

him moaning loud, even though it was uncomfortable and burning my coochie still gave him the needed juices..

He continued pumping me hard and his hand moved from my waist and found it's way to my clit. His thumb pressed against my clit and rubbed around it, now pleasure was taking over. Pleasure was dominating the pain, I started to enjoy as I put my hand on his hand and ended up forcing his 4 fingers to rub my clit Instead of his thumb...

Tpee: Fuck keep on giving me those juices!!

He banged me harder and rubbed my clit vigorously..

NISSI

We arrived at our local hospital and they took

her straight to casualty, after the paramedics had wheeled her in. They put her on the bed and instructed me to go and open a file for her, I took out my phone as I rushed to the reception to open a file for her. I texted my sister Fanny, to let her know about Mom..

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

After my orgasms I started to get a bit dry.

Now I felt pain as he pushed through in and out, my coochie trapped his big cock inside of me. He had a bit of a tough time going in and out, and it created more pain for me. I closed my eyes and bit my lower lip praying that he comes already, he spanked my ass a few times and my knees were starting to get weak. Making my legs to tremble. When he spanked me I got turned on, it brought the pleasure back but not

at it's full force. I felt him going in and out harder and his moaning and groaning getting a bit louder..

Tpee: Fuck you going to make me nut!

He spread my butt cheeks and continued fucking me until he came, filling me up deep inside. I felt a bit of a hot sensation, at least I'm on contraception and very much faithful to it. It was his idea, said he's not ready for a baby yet.. He slowly slid out after filling me up, with him still spreading my butt cheeks.

I pushed out his cum, I felt his finger rubbing against my clit. It was moist, meaning he was rubbing his cum against my clit..

.

To be continued

No edits

NISSI

–
07

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I was in pain serious Pain. The kind that made me sing a little song when I urinated that's how burning it was.. I walked downstairs to Tpee in the kitchen preparing something for us, as I got closer. I realized that he had finished preparing something to eat for us. I hugged him from behind, he was shirtless with his platinum chain around his neck and only in his jeans..

Tpee: I thought you'd still be sleeping

I kissed him on his shoulder... He turned and wrapped his around me..

Tpee: You good? We good?

I nodded..

He lifted my chin up..

Tpee: Hey look at me

I looked at him..

Tpee: I'm sorry, I know at times I'm very difficult to deal with. I know at times I scare you and hurt you to the point where you probably wanna leave me and fall for someone else. I am what I am, and know that whatever happens. No matter how much I hurt you, I love you. I love you so much

Me: I love you too

He picked me up and placed me on the counter..

Tpee: Tomorrow morning we'll go do the shopping that I promised you

I smiled with my arms around his neck..

Me: I'd like that very much

He picked up the plate and placed it on my thighs..

Tpee: Eat something, you'll need strength for later on

He kissed me on my cheek..

NISSI

The Dr walked up to me, I was sitting at the reception..

Dr: Are you with Mooi Sibiyi?

I nodded..

Dr: We going to admit her, we would like you to go with her as they taking her to her ward

Me: What's wrong with her?

Dr: Diabetic ketoacidosis

Me: What is that?

Dr: It's a serious complication of diabetes

Me: Is she going to be okay?

Dr: I cannot make any promises but for now we admitting her, we will see her progress as time goes on

I nodded..

He gave me her file and I made my to casualty. The Porter was already standing by her bed, I looked at her and she was passed out..

I followed the porter as he pushed her bed out and we made our way to the ward..

As we were walking to the ward, my spirit was very down. My mind was clouded, it was difficult for me to think straight and I kept on fighting back tears..

We got to the ward, ward 8A. I handed one of the Nurses her file and she went through it.

Nurse: May I have your phone numbers

I gave her.. She looked at my Mother..

Nurse: Stand close to the phone at all times

That comment didn't come across as promising,
another Nurse came to us..

Nurse 1: New patient

Nurse 2: Let me get the diaper and prepare the
bed

Me: Diaper?

Nurse 2: She looks very weak to go to the toilet
alone

I closed my eyes..

Nurse 1: You can stay and see which side of the
ward she'll be in so you don't get lost when you
come to visit her

I went and sat on the small bench as they
moved her to a private room to put on the
diaper.. I said a small prayer deep in my heart

They came back with her and the Nurse handed me a black plastic bag..

Nurse: These the the clothes she came with including the mini blanket

Me: Okay thank you

Nurse: She is wearing a clean hospital gown

Me: Thank you

I followed them as they went to position her bed in between two patients. I walked up to her and held her hand..

Me: Ma

She slowly opened her eyes and looked at me..

Me: I'm leaving I'll see you tomorrow again

She nodded and closed her eyes again. I swallowed with tears burning my eyes and kissed her hand...

TPEE THOBAKGALE

Lucia was now sleeping peacefully on my bed, I had spiked her food with the medicine that I got from Pelo. I didn't put too much as to strafe her, just a few drops to make her sick for the whole weekend.. My cellphone vibrated, it was my Uncle Vusi. I answered..

Me: Uncle V

Vusi: Tpee.. How are you?

Me: I'm good and how are you?

Vusi: I'm good man.. Are you around?

Me: Yeah why?

Vusi: I need your help

Me: With what?

Vusi: One of my cars

Me: What happened?

Vusi: It's stuck, need someone to drive it to the warehouse

Me: Can't you call someone? My girlfriend is around

Vusi: All my guys are unavailable

I glanced and Lucia again, if I leave and she gets sick. My mother or my Father might take her to the hospital, they will run blood tests and know that she was poisoned..

Me: Can't do Man, not today

Vusi: Tp-

I hung up..

NISSI

When I got home from the hospital I fetched the

keys next door then I called Fanny again..

Fanny: Nissi

Me: Where the hell are you? Mom got admitted

Fanny: I said I'll come Nissi, I still have things to do.. I didn't know Mom was going to end at the hospital today, if I've known. I wouldn't have made plans

Me: What could be more important than your Mother right now?

Fanny: Don't start shit with me, I said I'll come and I'll come!

She hung up. I heard a knock at the door, I went to open. It was Zuko

Zuko: Mngani

Me: Mngani

She made her way in...

Zuko: How did it go? Unjani uMa?

Me: She got admitted

She sighed..

Me: I'm scared Zuko, I've never seen my Mom this sick

Zuko: I'm so sorry Mngani but kuzoba right sthandwa.. Uzoba right uMa

She walked up to me and hugged me...

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I was woken up from my peaceful sleep by unbearable stomach cramps, I sat up straight and put my hand on my tummy. I then got out of bed and went to the toilet, hoping that maybe it's a stomach bug or something... Maybe something in the food that Tpee prepared for me earlier on is the reason why I am having stomach cramps, I closed my eyes and took a

deep breath. I'm sure it's nothing serious, I'm sure by tomorrow morning I'll be fine..

.

To be continued

NISSI

—

08

NISSI

My sister showed up late, at around 21:00.

The radio from her car was very loud and she was making noise, together with another companion. An unfamiliar female voice..

I got out of bed and switched on the lights, then I unlocked the door.. They opened the door after

a few minutes..

Fanny: Mntaka Ma!!

I folded my arms and rolled my eyes.. The friend followed in, she was holding a 6 pack of savanna Loco..

Friend: Hi

Fanny: This is my best friend Buli, Buli this is my little Sister Nissi

Buli: Hi

Me: Hi

Buli: I need to pee my F, I've been holding my pee for a while now

Fanny: Go and pee

Buli: Ng'khaphe (accompany me)

Fanny: You'll use the bucket, Nissi where is the bucket?

Me: In the bedroom

Without further instructions, this Buli of a person made herself at home. She put the alcohol ontop of the cupboard counter and searched for the bedroom. Fanny was tipsy I could see it in her eyes..

Fanny: Lighten up hau kanti yini!

Me: Mom is sick and you showing up here making noise, what will the neighbours say?

Fanny: What neighbours? The neighbours know that I'm unruly moss

Me: What you doing is wrong

Fanny: If I knew you would be this much of a headache, I wouldn't have came at all..

Bengizozihlalela straight (I wouldn't have came)

She walked to the lounge and I followed her..

Fanny: How is she?

Me: She's not holding up well, when I dropped her off at the hospital she couldn't even

recognize me

Fanny: Hmmmm that doesn't sound good

Me: Are you even worried?

Fanny: People get sick every day Nissi, we have no power over that. At least she's admitted the hospital will help

I shook my head..

Fanny: What do you want me to say? You know your Mother doesn't like me at all.. I'm not going to pretend that we okay just because she's now sick

Buli walked out of the bedroom fixing her jeans...

Me: I'm going to sleep

Fanny: Okay we going to chill for a while

Me: Please don't make noise for me

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I was rolling in bed with unbearable stomach cramps. My temperature was high, and I vomited a few times. They started off so slow and picked up, I didn't think it was going to get this serious.. Tpee walked in with a glass of water and some pills..

Tpee: Cupcake

I tried to sit up straight...

Tpee: Here let me help you

He put the glass and pills away and helped me to sit up straight, then he put the big pillow behind me...

He sat next to me..

Tpee: You getting worse

Me: I feel so hot, weak, and drained. I don't know what's happening

Tpee: Could be food poisoning

Me: But you not sick

Tpee: Maybe you allergic to one of the ingredients I don't know

I closed my eyes..

Me: Feels like I'm going to die

Tpee: You not going to die, I won't let that happen

He gave me the pills and water...

Tpee: Here, they will help with the cramps

I stretched my hand out to him, but my arm fell back down..

He moved closer and made me drink the pills

Tpee: I don't like you when you like this, tomorrow morning I'll call our family Dr to come and check up on you

I nodded..

He took off his sleepers and sat next to me, he brought me closer and I laid on his chest.

Tpee: This looks bad Babe, hope you wake up feeling better tomorrow since later on you have to leave

Me: I don't think I'll manage, the girls will have to go on without me

He squeezed me tight and kissed me on my forehead..

Tpee: Try and get some sleep.. I love you

Me: I love you too

NISSI

I woke up the next morning and prepared myself for work. Fanny and Buli were still sleeping, they went to bed pretty late. I passed by the other room to check up on them.. They

both filled the bed, they were half naked. It was a phat ass situation, they were snoring. I shook my head and walked out, I took my bag and left..

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

The Dr did come to check up on me, I couldn't even sleep last night because of the cramps. I was very weak and I was starting to get confused..

Dr: It is food poisoning

Tpee: Do you think it will clear off? Does she have to go to the hospital?

Dr: I'll give her some meds if she's still not feeling better then she will go to the hospital

Tpee: Thank you very much Doc

Dr: Anytime

He left.. Tpee looked at me..

Tpee: Should I run you a bath?

I nodded..

Tpee: Then we'll try to have breakfast and then you'll take your meds

I nodded and closed my eyes..

NISSI

I was called to the office when I got to work, Kate was not happy with how I left yesterday. She felt disrespected, and she contributed my actions to being unprofessional too.

She took it to the high management and I got a letter of dismissal with immediate effect.

I don't know if that's even legal..

Kate: Please sign here

Me: I had an emergency, my Mother was sick she had to be taken to the hospital

Kate: You could've done it professionally, report and follow the protocol not just take your bag and storm off

Me: Sis Kate please I need this job

Kate: You and other people too, but obviously you don't take your job seriously. There's other people who will take it seriously, we have a lot of CVs piled up

I swallowed with tears forming in my eyes..

Kate: I'm sorry Nissi but at least you'll still get paid for the next 3 months, and unfortunately it's the management this was not my decision

Bullshit! If she didn't report me then management wouldn't have come for my life.

I signed..

Me: Here

Kate: Thank you.. I wish you nothing but the best in your future endeavors

I nodded with tears falling..

Me: Thank you

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

Tpee took it upon himself to bath me. He picked me up from the bed and went to place me in the bathtub, and bathe me. I have never seen this side to him, this caring side he was showing me.. He dried me with the towel and picked me up again, we went back to the bedroom and he rubbed my body lotion on my body.. It was a challenge, because he had to wrap his arm around my waist for balance..

He looked at me and perked me on the lips..

I gave him a weak smile..

Me: Thank you

Tpee: We a team remember?

Me: We a team

Tpee: Put your arms around my neck for balance

Me: Okay

Tpee: I'm sorry when you start feeling better, I'll take you on a vacation.. Anywhere you want

Me: That would be lovely.. Thank you

He kissed me on the cheek..

.

To be continued

Apologies for the delayed inserts and not posting..

NISSI

—

09

NISSI

I didn't go straight home, I was so torn that I decided to go and see Lindo. Maybe he was going to put me in a good mood. I didn't find him at the shop, the shop assistant told me that he's at home so I went there. To my surprise I found a pregnant girl cleaning his room..

Me: Hello

She looked at me..

Me: Hi

I looked at her for a while..

Me: Is Lindo around?

Her: Yes he's in the house

Me: Ohw... I'm Nissi

Her: Karabo

I made my way to the house, he's mother was washing dishes..

Me: Sanibonani

Ma: Nissi unjani? (how are you)

Me: Ngiyaphila wena unjani? (I'm well and you)

She wiped her hands..

Ma: Nami ngiyaphila (I'm also well)

Me: Khona uLindo? (is Lindo around)

Ma: Let's go to the living to talk

I followed her, we went to the lounge and sat down..

Ma: I'm sorry for what I'm about to say

I listened..

Ma: You know ukuthi we have relatives at North

West right?

Me: Yes I know his Father is originally from North West

She nodded..

Ma: The girl you saw in his room, he's been dating her that side

I swallowed..

Ma: Karabo is a nice girl, she graduated last year. She's pregnant with his child and Karabo's father has found my Son a job down there. A job that's going to change his life. You know my Son has been struggling, but now he's getting a chance to better his life and also help us around here. I'm sorry Nissi, you are a beautiful young woman and I'm sure you will find someone out there, someone who is going to love you like you deserve. Please on your way out don't bother uKarabo or say anything about you and Lindo dating.. You know how it is in life, Men are

like this and they always break our hearts. Go and cry, then recover and move on with your life. Lindo needs someone like Karabo in his life, a woman who has a good qualification and a good job. She just started working this year, she's a lab technician

I swallowed and fought back tears..

Me: Thank you Ma, thank you for your honesty

She nodded..

Ma: Thank you for understanding

I stood up and looked down with tears forming in my eyes, the floor even started to appear blurry..

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

Instead of giving her the medication that the Dr gave her, I gave her the antidote. She won't go

to the trip anymore because the girls have already went.. My phone rang, it was my Uncle...

Me: Uncle V

Uncle: I'm at the hospital, come and see me

Me: Now?

Uncle: Next year, of course now! I got shot in the leg

I exhaled..

Me: Fine I'll be on my way

Uncle: Good

I hung up and went to the garden to see my Mother.. She was busy spraying her flowers, I snuck up behind her and stretched my hand out to touch one flower. She freaked out and then turned on and looked at me..

Ma: You want to give your old lady a heart attack?

I kissed her on the cheek..

Me: I'm sorry

Ma: What is it? Are you okay?

Me: I'm going out for a while, Lucia is sick. I would like you to check up on her

She smiled and put her hand on my cheek..

Ma: Why are you wasting this girl's time?

I held her hand and kissed it..

Ma: I know you don't love her, I can see it. I don't know why you wasting her time. It's not good

Me: We've been through this remember?

Ma: I'll check up on her.. Where are you going?

Me: A friend is stuck, he needs a ride

Ma: Okay be home for dinner

Me: I promise

Ma: I love you

Me: I love you too

NISSI

When I arrived home, Fanny was cooking. Her friend was cleaning..

Fanny: Ohw Nissi yazi I wanted to call you and ask about Mom's ward

I walked straight to the bedroom..

Fanny: What are you even doing here so early?

I sat down on the bed and started crying..

Fanny: What's wrong? What happened?

I couldn't even talk, that's how emotional I was..
She sat down next to me and hugged me..

Me: Why is life this difficult? What did I ever do in this world?

Fanny: Askies... What's happening?

Me: I just feel like dying (crying)

Fanny: Ohh Nkosi yami what happened?

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I heard a knock at the door...

Me: Come in

I was feeling a bit better since I drank the medication that the Dr gave me. Tpee's mom walked in. She's very beautiful, and she has beautiful hair. Maybe that's because she's Indian.. She walked in holding a tray. Wearing leggings, a long dress and a shawl around her neck with some Indian designed sandals

Sheeda: Tshepi told me that you not feeling well

I tried to sit up straight, was still feeling weak

Me: Food poisoning

Sheeda: He cooked for you?

Me: Yes

Sheeda: You should know that he's a terrible cook, I once caught a stomach bug from eating his food

I chuckled..

Me: He meant well

She sat down and put the tray next to me..

Sheeda: Some fruit salad and a smoothie

Me: Thank you

Sheeda: I hope you feeling better now

Me: I am feeling a bit better thank you

NISSI

Fanny: They can't just fire you, it's wrong

Buli: You should take them to the CCMA

Me: It's a big company I'll loose

Buli: Don't say that, you were unfairly dismissed

Me: I just don't want more stress please

Fanny: As for this Lindo, he's a jerk!

Buli: Yinja nje (he's a dog)

I wiped my tears..

Me: I don't know what I'm going to do

Fanny: I will help out financially until you get something but mina nje I say go to school, maybe this is a blessing in disguise

Me: You know Ma won't accept your money

Fanny: Tough luck! She will starve to death then

Buli: Here.. Phuza (drink)

She gave me a dumpie of Bernin Blush..

Buli: You will feel a bit better

Fanny: I'll go buy you some clothes tomorrow
how about that? And have you do your hair

Me: Thank you I'd appreciate that

Fanny: Let me go and check on the pots

TSHEPISO TPEE

The receptionist told me where his ward is, I
made my way there.. My Uncle is a criminal, he
has always been one and I think he will forever
be one. He does a lot of illegal things, but his
biggest is Cargo theft..

I leaned against the door frame and looked at
him..

Me: What happened?

Uncle: Can't you see that my leg is flying high? I
got shot!

Me: What happened?

Uncle: To hell with that

I walked in..

Me: Then why am I here?

Uncle: I want you to handle my business for a while, nothing major just making sure my clients get their merchandise

Me: Unce V..

Uncle: It's not like you doing anything with your life right now, plus you'll be making yourself good money and you can finally get your father out of your back

Me: My father, your younger brother. He hates you and he's going to hate you more if he hears that I'm working with you

Uncle: You not working for me, you'll just be overseeing things for me for a while.. Until I'm good to come back

Me: I don't like this one bit

Uncle: You'll be fine, you need to do something for yourself.. Something constructive

Me: Yeah like this is constructive, what kind of Uncle are you putting your Nephew through this?

He laughed...

Uncle: You'll be fine

NISSI

One dumpie turned into two, then three..

Buli: This is how you deal with a broken heart

I looked at the dumpie..

Buli: See me and your Sister? What we do, we get paid good money for it. It saves us from a lot of unnecessary chest pains and heartache. Imagine giving someone your heart and your

coochie for free only to have them slice it like that? Men are trash! Use them for their money since they also using you

Me: Yeah I guess so

My phone rang, Fanny walked in and took it from the table..

Fanny: Maybe it's Lindo, let me sort him out for you

Buli and I looked at each other. Fanny answered..

Fanny: Hello?.. Yes she is here you speaking to her sister... Yes I know her she's my mother... Ohw... When?... Okay thank you for letting us know.. Bye

She lowered the phone and her expression had changed..

Me: What is it?

Fanny: That was the hospital

I looked at her..

Fanny: It's Mom... She passed on this Morning

.

To be continued

NISSI

—

10

NISSI

I was feeling numb, I was very numb. Everything wasn't making sense, how can things get so out of control in just one day? How does this life thing work? What did I do so bad that things got to this point?..

The girls and I drove to the Tshipi Noto office, where Fanny did a funeral cover for us.. I am

relieved she did that, now we would be more depressed not having money to give our Mother a dignified funeral..

I waited in the car as Fanny went in and did everything. Fanny is a lot stronger than I am, she didn't shed any tear when she received the news, I know her and Mom had issues but it's still her Mother and I know she's hiding her pain trying to act strong..

When we were done, we drove back home. They told us that tomorrow morning we have to come back so we could fetch our Mother from the hospital morgue..

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

Tpee walked in as I was sitting on the couch with his Mother. She was showing me a photo album of Tpee's photos when he was still young..

Tpee: Looks like you guys are having fun

Ma: I was just showing your girlfriend your old pictures

He looked at them..

Tpee: At least I don't look bad

Me: You were very adorable

Ma: Let me give you two some space, I will see you later at the dinner table

Me: Okay.. Thank you for your hospitality

Ma: You welcome baby

She got up and walked away. Tpee came and sat next to me, he put his arm around my shoulders..

Tpee: How are you feeling now?

Me: Feeling much better

Tpee: I'm glad

He kissed me on my forehead..

NISSI

We started preparing, we have already called our Aunt. Fanny went to get her, Buli was helping me put the mattress on the floor and tidy up in the main bedroom..

We heard a knock at the door..

Buli: I'll get it

She walked out..

At least my mother had bedding sheets that she didn't use frequently so it will save us all the embarrassment when people come into the

bedroom to mourn with us..

Buli walked back in..

Buli: Someone is here to see you

Me: Who is it?

Buli: Lindo

Me: Ohw

Buli: I'll finish up here

Me: Thank you

I walked out to see him..

Lindo: Hi

I leaned against the door..

Me: Hi

Lindo: My mother told me that you stopped by

Me: Yes I did

Lindo: Nissi look I'm sorry... I didn't mean for things to happen this way, didn't mean to hurt

you

Me: I wish you could've been honest with me

Lindo: I know.. You are a very won-

Me: Please... I'm mourning my Mother don't do this

Lindo: Your Mother passed on?

Me: Yes

Lindo: I'm sorry

Me: Please don't contact me, don't even talk to me anymore.. I wish you nothing but the best in North West, with your little family

Lindo: Again, I'm sorry

I walked back into the house..

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I walked to the balcony to talk to my Uncle's right hand man..

Me: Loco

Loco: Who is this?

Me: It's Tpee.. Vee's Nephew

Loco: He told me about you that you will be taking over for a while

Me: I heard one of the trucks got robbed

Loco: We were moving the shipment and then we got stopped

Me: Inside job?

Loco: Yes.. I believe so

Me: Do you know who did this? Who is behind this?

Loco: We still investigating

Me: Okay I'll hear from you

Loco: Very well, but we have to recover the

drugs stolen from us for the client. He paid us a lot of money

Me: We have to find out who did this first, and get me a gun too

Loco: I'll do so

Me: Cool

NISSI

Neighbours were already here, fanny bought biscuits for the tea. We will start baking scones soon..

Buli: Everyone got their tea

Me: Thank you.. Thank you for everything Buli

Buli: You welcome

Me: I don't know how I'm going to go on with life from hereon

Buli: At least she didn't leave you at a young age,
you are old enough now

Me: I have nothing Buli

Buli: You have your sister, Fanny loves you and
she will always be here for you

Me: Can't expect her to look after me forever,
it's not fair

Buli: She will look after you until you get back on
your feet

Me: I'm scared.. This is too much, I don't wanna
get a mental breakdown

Buli: Take it one step at a time, you'll be fine..
This is not the end of the road

Me: Thank you

FANNY (NISSI'S SISTER)

I watched as my Aunt packed her bag, together with my cousin..

Aunt: I can't believe my cousin passed on, she was the strongest person that I've ever known

Me: I am also surprised.. Mom was very strong, she just got sick for a short while and then passed on

Aunt: Your mom keeps to herself a lot

Me: That's very true

Aunt: How is Nissi taking this? I know she loved her mother very much and her mother loved her too

Me: It's hard for her, I don't even know how she's going to make it through

Aunt: You have to be there for her and be strong for her, your sister is going to need you more than ever

Me: I want my Sister to get the best, Nissi took

care of Mom. She deserves a break, she deserves some peace and happiness not all this pain. She's a good person, she doesn't deserve this

Aunt: I'm done.. Let's go.. Prudence let's go!

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I went through my best friend's Instagram photos. He got married last year, and this year they welcoming their first baby..

I do wish to have a family too one day, a wife and a bunch of babies. But my condition makes it impossible for me to achieve that, I am a monster. A cold hearted bastard and no woman would ever stay with me, Lucia is only here because of the benefits she's getting from me

but she's definitely not a wife material. I don't see her being a mother of my kids.. I don't even think I love her that much, not as much as I love her. At times I feel like letting her go, before I do irreversible damage to her.. I gulped down the whiskey in the glass..

.

To be continued

NISSI

—

11

NISSI

[FRIDAY MORNING]

The week has been depressing and difficult. I didn't know that a lot had to go in preparation of

a funeral, everything fell on me and Fanny. Relatives came just to help us Mourn, and they've come for the Funeral too they didn't even ship in R1 or R10. Fanny's bank balance took a serious dive, she spent a lot. Though the funeral cover provided most of the important things like the coffin, tent, chairs etc.. Groceries and transportation Fanny had to take that responsibility too.. She did it without even complaining, and I'm glad she's here. I don't know what I would've done without her..

Fanny and my Aunt were dressed up, they had to go to town to buy more vegetables and other things that were short.. Buli was still here, I appreciate her being here she's a great help..

Buli: I made the elders breakfast

Me: Thank you very much

She checked her phone..

Me: Expecting a call?

Buli: Yes my man has to stop by

Me: Thought you and Fanny don't date

Buli: We don't but this one he's my big client, so he doesn't understand why I haven't been around. Told him to come down here, hope you don't mind

Me: Not at all

Buli: Thank you.. Let me go and bath

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I was in my Uncle's office when Loco made his way in..

Loco: Tpee

I looked at him..

Loco: We have found the person behind the

robbery

Me: Who is it?

He threw the pictures on the table..

Loco: Sihle Skhosana known as Gesh, one of the biggest drug dealers of this time

Me: He robbed us for the drugs

Loco: Easy access

Me: What do we know about him?

Loco: Not much...

I looked at the pictures..

Me: I want a one on one meeting with him

Loco: Yeah I don't think that's going to be a good idea, didn't you hear me say he's one of the biggest drug dealers?

Me: I don't care.. Get all the ammunition we going to need, get all the back up we going to need.. Set a meeting between us, in our territory

Loco: You sure about this?

Me: Dead sure

Loco: I'll do that

Me: I'll be waiting

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I was at home visiting for the weekend and I wasn't feeling good. I haven't been feeling good lately, very nauseated, vomiting and always feeling tired and not having energy at all. Felt like I had bile, it's been a minute since I last took a laxative..

Ma: Have you tried to see a Dr?

Me: I thought it was just gonna go away but it's not going away

Ma: For how long have you been feeling sick

now?

Me: A few days

Ma: Inkinga you young ones drink a lot,
forgetting the alcohol you drink is too sweet

Me: Ya Ma.. Give me a few minutes, have to call
my boyfriend and tell him I arrived home

She walked out of the room, I called Tshepi..

Tshepi: Arrived?

Me: Yes

Tshepi: How was the drive? Still feeling sick?

Me: Yes

Tshepi: Should've taken my advice and went to
the doctor before you went home

Me: Thought it was something that was going
to go away, clearly I'm wrong

Tshepi: Go see a Dr tomorrow morning before
going to your Grandmother's party

Me: I'll do that

Tshepi: I'll transfer you some money

Me: Thank you

Tshepi: See you when you get back

Me: Okay baby

Tshepi: I love you

Me: I love you too

He hung up...

NISSI

I stood at the gate, wanted to see Mr man.

Wanted to see the guys that they roll with.

Buli: There he comes

I saw a Mercedes Benz E-class making it's way to our street, from the corner. It was Maroon in

colour..

Me: Wow.. What's his name?

Buli: Kojo.. He's originally from Ghana

Me: Wow

He parked next to the fence, I looked at him and he looked old..

Buli: I'll come back with your dress for tomorrow, the heels, and the shawl..

Me: Dress size 32, heels size 5.. Thank you so much Buli

Buli: Be good... I'll check you when I get back

Me: Okay Babe

She hugged me and then went to the car..

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I heard a knock at the door..

Me: Come in

The door opened and my cousin Londeka walked in.. My mood changed..

Londi: Sis

Me: Sis

She closed the door and walked up to me..

Londi: How are you, it's been a while

Me: I've been good and you?

Londi: I've been good too

We exchanged a hug..

Me: Sorry I didn't show up for your negotiations
I was sick

Londi: It's okay don't sweat it.. I know how
much you want to get married and showing up
at my negotiations would've been painful

I rolled my eyes..

Me: Nice ring

Londi: It's R8 000.. It's just temporary though until the traditional wedding ceremony, we going to change it

Me: Ohw I see

I felt a dizzy spell, I sat down..

Londi: What's wrong with you?

Me: Not sure been feeling sick lately. Dizzy spells, nausea... Maybe I have bile I need a laxative

Londi: Or maybe you pregnant

I looked at her..

Me: I'm not pregnant, if I was pregnant I would know

Londi: When last did you have unprotected sex?
Are you on contraception?

Me: Well we... We don't really use condoms and

I..

I thought about it for a while..

Me: Wow.. I could be pregnant

Londi: You welcome

Me: Please don't tell anyone about this,
especially not Mom until I'm sure

Londi: Your secret is safe with me

Me: Thank you

SIHLE SKHOSANA (GESH)

Spike: Gesh awume kancance Mfwethu (wait a
minute)

Me: For ini?

Spike: Ngeke ufike endaweni Ntwana
sowukhipha Intshiza (you can't go a place and
then take out your gun)

Me: No I story ukuthi ang'funi ukujwayelwa kabi
(I don't want anyone messing with me)

Spike: Ngiyacava joh, mara asiye lapha yabo
siringe nayo lebhari (I know, but let's go there
and talk to this fool)

Me: Ntwana le bhari ihluphe uLesedi endaweni,
la kule sgothi bayacava ukuthi uLesedi uthi mina.
Kuyacaca ukuthi lesnayi asingazi (This fool
violated my girlfriend when she was out, in this
hood they know that Lesedi is my girlfriend. It's
obvious that this guy doesn't know me)

Spike: Asikungabazi lokho, mara vele umuntu
sekafela into encane so? Kanti utheni uNgwana?
(I am not denying that, but you can't just kill
someone for something so stupid. What did
Lesedi say to you exactly)

Me: Siyavaya noma usagcwele ama feels? (Are
we going or are you still in your feels)

Spike: Tsek asvaye ke (let's go)

My phone rang, it was a private number..I answered..

Me: uGesh abangazi beka Indaba yakho sikhulume istory (I'm Gesh if you don't know me, lay down your story so we can talk)

Voice: My name is Loco

Me: And then?

Loco: We are requesting a meeting with you

Me: Wena nobani? (you and who)

Loco: Me and Tpee

Me: Dodi bani uTpee? Udume ngani? (who is Tpee, what is he famous for)

Loco: Are we going to have the meeting or not?

Me: "Are we going to have the meeting or not"
Gcwele nobu cheese boy mhlathi wakho Tsek!

I hung up..

Spike: and nou?

Me: Wrong number.. As'vaye (let's go)

TSHEPISO TPEE

I received a call from Loco..

Loco: He's being too cocky and he's very arrogant

Me: Get me everything on him.. I wanna know his family, who he's dating and possibly his kid if he has one

Loco: I'm on it.. Have you talked to the big man about this?

Me: He put me in charge, I don't have to report anything to him

Loco: I'll get you everything on Gesh

Me: Cool.. I'll be waiting

.

To be continued

NISSI

–

12

NISSI

Later on during the day, my Mother's coffin arrived at home. My Uncle and a few family members stood at the gate to welcome her inside the yard. It was a very emotional moment for me and Fanny, we stood at the stoep looking at everything as it took place. The weather had changed by now, it was cloudy. Looking like it was going to rain..

Fanny had been strong throughout the whole week, but she was the first one to cry. She burst out crying, couldn't hold back. So much that one

of the neighbours held her because she looked like she was about to fall.. After my Uncle had spoken, they welcomed her in. Walked her coffin inside. Zuko moved me back as the coffin passed next to me, it was now starting to kick in. My mom is gone, and she's never coming back. There's so much that I still wanted to do for her, I had planned to buy her everything that her heart desired as soon as things started working out for me

She walked me to the chair and sat me down, she laid my head on her stomach and put her chin on my head..

Zuko: I'm sorry friend.. I'm sorry.. Phephisa

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I looked at the clearblue pregnancy test. It was positive, I was pregnant.. I immediately felt

confused, didn't know what to think.

I was 3 weeks pregnant, I dated back to my food poisoning situation. How did my baby survive that? I thought I was going to die. It felt like I was dying... I was very confused but a little excited, I'm carrying a baby of the most richest family in South Africa. My lottery ticket, my ticket to a more good life.

This is amazing, this is very amazing..

I took a picture of the pregnancy test, and sent it to Tshepiso on whatsapp. I took a deep breath and smiled..

NISSI

Zuko: How are you feeling now?

Me: Better

I drank the water. She sat next to me..

Zuko: Angikakholwa (I still can't believe it)

Me: You know she didn't even get sick for long

Zuko: Your Mother was a very strong person, even when she was sick you wouldn't see

Me: Her coffin being here, it made everything look real

Zuko: Askies Love

She hugged me..

TSHEPISO TPEE

I looked at the picture for a while. It seemed unbelievable, Lucia is Pregnant?? I called her right away..

Lucia: Thobakgale

Me: Baby what did you just send me?

Lucia: I'm pregnant just found out today, it

explains my sickness

Me: Are you serious?

Lucia: Yes I am

Me: I don't know what to say

Lucia: Me too... I.. How do you feel?

Me: Shocked, overwhelmed

Lucia: Do you want to me to keep the baby?

Me: Of course you keeping the baby! That's not even a debate, abortion is not an option

Lucia: I wasn't even thinking of aborting

Me: Wow.. I'm going to be a father?

Lucia: Yes.. I think we should go to the Doctor to confirm

Me: We'll do that on Monday

Lucia: Hun I have to go, Mom is calling

Me: I'll call you later

Lucia: I love you

Me: I love you, take care of yourself and my baby

Lucia: I will

Me: Bye

I hung up and laid back against the chair..

NISSI

I took the onions to the table where they were peeling vegetables..

Zodwa: Sabonga Sisi (thank you)

Me: You welcome

Zodwa: Qina isibindi (be strong)

Me: I will.. Thank you for coming out to help

Zodwa: You welcome

I walked away and back to the house.. It was busy, everyone was going up and down doing something. Preparing for the day tomorrow, the funeral service was going to start at 8am, at 10am we will be leaving to the cemetery..

I made my way to Fanny, by now she was drinking Savanna..

Me: Hey

Fanny: Hey

I sat next to her..

Fanny: Just don't start preaching about me drinking

I took the bottle from her and downed it..

Fanny: It's just you and me now mntaka Ma

Me: It's just us

Fanny: When all is done, I want you to apply and go to school next year

I nodded..

Me: We will see

Fanny: We won't see, you are going back to school

Me: Ya I guess so, just that.. Everything seems so messed up

Fanny: We'll take it one day at a time

Me: We will

She took the bottle from me again..

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

Ma: You pregnant?

Londi had told her..

Ma: Pregnant for that boy?

Me: Ma can we not do this? It's Grandmother's

birthday party tomorrow

Ma: I don't care.. That boy is bad news, he's a killer, he has broken your bones and you went and fell pregnant by him?

Me: Ma please

Ma: Don't "Ma Please" Me Lucia! What are you doing?

Me: I didn't plan this okay? I don't know why you being so difficult because Tshepiso comes from a very rich family

Ma: A family that's rich from People's blood

Me: You don't know that

Ma: I know it! They always writing about them and you just moved into the devil's den

Me: I am here trying to enjoy Grandma's birthday if you going to be like this then I'm leaving

Ma: Leave! You long chose this boy over us. Ke

hore I don't understand your stupidity! I wish Londi was my Daughter instead of you. You always making bad decisions, she also told me you don't have a job. You not working! I was a fool to believe you because you don't even have a qualification to get a good paying job for the life that you living! You are embarrassing, you are an embarrassment! A disappointment

She said a mouthful, she had words that wounded me deeply..

Me: I'll get my things and leave, thank you for your honesty

NISSI

Buli finally came back, she had brought my clothes for tomorrow. I looked at the price tags. Dress R800 shoes R1500, shawl R350, and a jacket R2500..

Me: Wow Buli

Buli: Here is a wig R3000

Me: You shouldn't have

Buli: It was nothing really

Me: Thank you so much

I hugged her..

Me: At least tomorrow I won't be looking like an embarrassment, you know people run their eyes around. They judge even when you at your worst, we've done being a joke in this community..

Buli: People will always talk, don't mind them. If you mind them, you will live a miserable life. You are grieving just focus on that, to tell with what people say!

Me: Yeah you right, thank you again

Buli: You welcome

Me: Wow.. You spent all this money on me

Buli: That's nothing Babe, when you doing what we do you don't have to worry about money anymore

Me: What you do is dangerous

Buli: Not at all.. We misunderstood. I only have 3 clients, sometimes you can even get 1 because some clients prepare having you only to themselves. He will spoil you rotten so long you respect and obey him

Me: Sounds difficult

Buli: Not at all.. You should see my flat Babe, I'm living the life

Me: Yeah

Buli: Come and visit when all of this is done, just for fresh air you know

Me: I'll consider that

Fanny walked in...

Fanny: What are you two talking about?

Buli: Ohhh nothing just catching up

Me: Look Buli bought me clothes

Fanny: That's nice

Buli: With everything that's going on just wanted to cheer her up

Fanny: I see.. That's nice, they look beautiful

Buli: You welcome

.

To be continued

NISSI

—

13

NISSI

[SATURDAY MORNING]

The next morning I woke up with a huge Hangover. Buli, Fanny, myself and a few cousins drank until the early hours of the morning. We hardly even slept, ended up singing and talking the whole night. I drank Grandpa for my headache, but I still felt like shit. I was also very tired and sleepy..

Before we prepared ourselves, we were requested for the body viewing. See her for the last time as she goes to her final resting place. They didn't open the whole coffin, just her face. As much as I didn't want to see her, but my Aunt forced me. Told me that if I don't see her, I won't be able to heal. With my knees weak, I walked to her coffin. Buli held my hand, and brought me closer to see her.

She seemed peaceful, like she was just resting and not dead. Eyes shut, and mouth shut. After glancing down at her for a few seconds, Buli walked me out so that I could go and bath..

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I was hurt by what my Mother said yesterday. It shouldn't even get to me because she long made it clear that she loved Londi more than me. My Father even called me to throw shit at me more. I cried myself to sleep last night, I was very hurt.. I was woken up by Tshepi's call...

Me: Thobekgale

Tpee: Thought you'd be preparing for the day

Me: I drove back home last night

Tpee: Why?

Me: Had a fight with my Parents, didn't wanna

be there anymore

Tpee: I'm sorry about that, what were you 2 fighting about?

Me: The usual, you..

Tpee: She still gives you shit about that?

Me: Yes

Tpee: Get ready, I'll come pick you up for breakfast

Me: Okay I'd like that

Tpee: I'll be there in an hour

Me: Okay I'll wake up and prepare myself

Tpee: I'll be there.. I love you

Me: I love you too

NISSI

After bathing we went to the tent for the service. Buli was right next to me and I appreciated that..

Zuko was not around, she had to work. With Sis'Kate, I am not amazed that she didn't get a day off. That woman is a dragon lady..

The MC started singing and I just glanced at my Mother's coffin. Covered with a blanket, one of her favorite blankets that she hardly used. Had flowers ontop of her coffin too and her picture.. I was weak, tears couldn't stop streaming down, it was an emotional moment for me. Felt like, I had no will to live anymore. Felt like my whole life had been taken for me. My Pillar of strength was gone now, gone forever..

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

Tshepi kept his promise and came to fetch me so we could go out and have breakfast at my

favorite restaurant..

Me: Hope I'll get through this breakfast without vomiting

He didn't say anything..

Me: Babe?

He looked at me..

Tpee: I want you to stop visiting your parents

Me: Huh?

Tpee: They stress you a lot, I don't want them stressing you out to the point of a miscarriage

Me: Every family has their own issues, me an-

Tpee: Your Parents don't love you, they hate you. They have made it clear for a while now, I don't know why you keep on going there to hurt yourself. They don't love you, accept it and move on!

Me: They still my Parents though and no Parent is perfect

Tpee: As long as you still carrying my baby I don't want you seeing them or visiting them am I making myself clear?

I took the menu..

Me: Perfectly clear

Tpee: Good! Now order something and eat so that we can go to the Dr

NISSI

It was an emotional service. When the Neighbour and her church friend spoke, it broke me more. I wanted to be done with the service already, I wanted to be done with this day.. As we were walking going to the family car, I saw Lindo with his Mother. The nerve!

There were 3 family cars, Buli opened the door for me and I got in, she got in after me and closed the door..

Me: I saw my Ex with his Mother, the nerve!

Buli: Just forget about them, they don't matter today

I nodded..

The driver got in and introduced himself, then he played music and started driving

Me: Thank you Buli for everything, thank you for being here

Buli: I'm happy that I was here to help you through this. When my Mother died it was hard for me

Me: Your Mother died?

Buli: Yes but I don't like talking about it that much

Me: I understand.. You are a good friend to my

sister

She held my hand..

Buli: I can be a good friend to you too, from hereon we friends. If you need anything just call me

I smiled and nodded...

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

We went to the Dr and he did the blood test.

Dr: Come back next week for the results

Me: Thank you Dr

Dr: I'll send these to the Lab

Me: Thank you very much

Tpee: Thank you Dr, we'll see you next week

We got up from the chairs and he held my hand..

Tpee: How about shopping at Zara?

Me: That sounds good

Tpee: I knew you would like that

Me: What's my budget?

Tpee: There's no budget

Me: I might just buy the whole store

Tpee: Go ahead

NISSI

I sat on the chair under the tent, Buli never left my side. She sat next to me.. I looked over at Fanny, she looked at us and then looked ahead.. They gave us bottled water.

The Pastor prayed, and then we were required to go and throw soil inside her grave...

Buli walked me there, I poured the soil and then went back to sit down. The Pastor prayed again and then they poured the rest of the soil to fill up her grave..

That was it, I will never see her again..

.

To be continued

NISSI

—

14

NISSI

[A MONTH LATER]

I had the mother of all headaches, last night I drank too much. More than the recommended

threshold. I took the pack of pain killers and went to get a glass of water to drink. The more I took further steps to the sink, the heavier my headache became..

I took two of the pain killers and closed my eyes, I still felt drunk..

Last night we literally shut the whole club down, we got back at 4am..

Buli walked in..

Buli: Good morning Babe

Me: Good morning

Buli: Hung over?

Me: Very

She laughed..

Buli: You will be fine

Buli and I we have become very close with each

other now, ever since my Mother's funeral. She never neglected me and I was visiting her for the weekend. I visit her a lot.

Buli: I'll make you a smoothie it will help and drink soda water

Me: I just wanna sleep

Buli: Drink the soda water first

Me: I'll do that

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

My Parents kept on troubling me, though I no longer visit their house but they call me all the time. It's irritating and draining I don't wanna lie.. I was sitting on the couch with Tshepi massaging feet..

Me: That feels good

I had moved in with him and his Parents, he wanted me close to him until I give birth..

I yawned..

Tpee: You just woke up

Me: I know

This pregnancy has brought us closer. He has started treating me better and the beatings have seized, doesn't wanna put his unborn child through harm's way..

Tpee: Maybe you should rest, plus I have to dash out for a while

I nodded..

Me: I think so too

He gently moved my feet from him and got up..
He leaned over and kissed me..

Tpee: I'll see you guys later

Me: Okay enjoy your day

He walked away...

NISSI

I Kept on tossing and turning, I couldn't sleep peacefully. It's like the pain killers weren't doing anything. My headache was still at it's highest peak.. My phone started vibrating, I checked it out. It was a call from one of the guys we were with in the club last night, he's name is Khaya. He's actually close to Buli. Got to know him through uBuli.. I answered my phone..

Me: Hi

Khaya: Sthandwa

My heart skipped a bit. Khaya is a bit older, not that much handsome but he's very loaded. I mean a man with money, you tend to see beyond his looks..

Khaya: Wenzani Nontombi? (what are you up too)

Me: Nothing much just laying in bed, I'm hungover and I have a terrible headache

Khaya: I'm disappointed to hear that because I wanted to take you out for breakfast

Me: Really?

Khaya: Kunjalo, uke uphume nje uyobona izindawo (Yes, just get some fresh air)

Me: I would like that very much

Khaya: Are you sure that you up for it?

Me: Yes I am

Khaya: Ngizokuthinta uma sengisendleleni (I'll call you when I'm on my way)

Me: Okay no problem

Khaya: Bye

Me: Bye

I hung up and smiled..

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I drove out to meet up with Loco..

Loco: Gesh has agreed to meet up with you

Me: Finally!

Loco: Next week Tuesday he will let us know the location

Me: I thought we were meeting at the warehouse

Loco: He wants us to be in his territory just to make sure we don't come with shit

Me: That Oke is full of nonsense

Loco: Let's just do it, meet him in his territory to get this shit over and done with

Me: Yeah.. Whatever.. So are you ready for the

job tonight?

Loco: Yes I'm ready

Me: No survivors

He nodded..

Loco: Are you sure you want to do this?

Me: My baby's safety comes first and if Lucia is always stressed then my baby is affected, best way to deal with this is to eliminate the stress

Loco: I get you

Me: Good, and where the fuck is Khaya?

Loco: I'll call him

Me: Do so! Are you carrying out the job with him?

Loco: Yes

Me: Don't mess up

Loco: I won't

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I glanced down at all the newborn baby clothes..

Me: Sheeda you shouldn't have

Sheeda: I was doing shopping thought why not get a few things for my Grandbaby

Me: But it's a lot of clothes

Sheeda: Since you guys don't wanna know now if it's a girl or a boy, decided to buy clothes for both genders

Me: It must've cost you a lot of money

Sheeda: When it comes to my Grandbaby, anything goes.. There's no budget

I hugged her...

Me: Thank you very much, I appreciate it

Sheeda: You welcome

NISSI

I looked at Buli..

Me: And?

Buli: Let me fix your eyebrows

I took my phone as she fixed my eyebrows. I had a text from Fanny:

"Where are you? We need to talk! Exactly what are you doing Nissi?"

I deleted without replying..

Things between my sister and I are not good. Fanny doesn't like me hanging around with Buli so much that it has affected their relationship too.. I don't care what she says, this is my life. For the first time in a long time I'm actually living, doing everything that I want without worrying about anyone. I am living for me and I'm happy..

Buli: Done

Me: Thank you

Buli: You look good girl, the eye lashes are covering the hangover that's being reflected by your eyes..

I looked at myself in the mirror. Long eyelashes, French long ass wig that reached my butt. A short jump suit and heels..

I fixed the jumpsuit around my cleavage when we heard the doorbell ringing..

Buli: I think it's him, I'll get it

I quickly took a picture with my Samsung A20 that Buli bought for me a week after the funeral..

Buli: Nissi

I turned and looked at her, Khaya was standing there holding roses..

Khaya: Wow

I walked up to them..

Khaya: These are for you

I took them..

Me: Thank you

Buli: I'll put them in the vase for you

Me: Thank you

He walked up to me and snuck his arm around my waist, then he kissed me on the cheek..

Khaya: You look beautiful

I blushed..

Me: Thank you

Khaya: Are you ready to go?

Me: Yes

Buli: Enjoy

Me: Thank you

Khaya held my hand and then we walked to the

door...

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

After my meeting with Loco, I went to see my Uncle..

Me: How is your leg?

Uncle: Fuck my leg, what are you doing?

I sighed..

Uncle: You are way in over your head boy, meeting up with Gesh are you crazy?

Me: He stole from us! He stole our shipment

Uncle: You don't have any experience in this game Son, now I'm not trying to get you killed! Gesh has a lot of street cred he's been doing this from when he was 16 years old

Me: Thank you for your faith in me

Uncle: Stop with your ego! Cancel this meeting

Me: I'm not doing that

Uncle: He requested the meeting in his territory!

When a thug does that it's very dangerous!

There's a 50% chance that you won't make it
out of there alive dammit! This is not a game

Tpee!

Me: I'm meeting him, end of story!

.

To be continued

NISSI

—

15

NISSI

I never knew that this beautiful part of

Johannesburg existed. I've lived most of my life in the ghetto and town was the only up class place that I visited and malls around. I've never been here at all, and I was feeling very small. I mean this restaurant was high class, it looked like it only accommodated the ones with phat wallets and impressive bank balances. I couldn't stop looking around..

Khaya: Fascinated?

I looked at him..

Me: I've never been privileged to be in such a beautiful place before nor experience this kind of life

Khaya: Looks like you have a story to tell

Me: Let's just say life hasn't been fair for some of us. We were born with this cloud over our heads, no matter how much we tried we always fail

Khaya: But here you are today, it shows that life

is indeed unpredictable

Me: That's true

Khaya: Don't sell yourself short. You deserve beautiful things too, all women do. You a very beautiful woman I hope your boyfriend knows that he's lucky to have you

Me: Well unfortunately I don't have

Khaya: Ungazodlala ngami (don't play with me)

Me: I'm serious.. Actually I don't know if I was the side chick or if she was

He whistled..

Khaya: That's his loss, a woman like you shouldn't play with little boys they don't know what they want

Me: You are very mature and you making nervous right now

He chuckled..

Khaya: Was not my intention.. I'm glad that I'll be seeing more of you from hereon then, well I hope so

I smiled..

Me: Maybe

Khaya: Let's get the waiter

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I was on Instagram and Khaya has uploaded a picture of himself and some girl, they took it at the door of the Picanha restaurant. Khaya is my Uncle's Son, not blood son though. Uncle Vee got him from the streets, raised him and made him who he is today.

I thought he was with someone else, well with Khaya you will never know. She was beautiful

though, just didn't like all the makeup and fake hair. She tried to rock the look but I could see that it was not her style. It was not her at all, I'm not saying she didn't look good in all of the nonsense but I could tell it wasn't her. Wasn't her style.. The long eyelashes seemed to even be irritating her, her eyes were slanting..

Bartender: Refill?

Me: Yes please

The caption was:

"Intokazi Entle.. Nissi"

I tried to search for her on Instagram through the people he was following but I couldn't find her..

The Bartender brought me another drink...

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I was woken up from my nap by my Mother's call, I looked at it for a while until the phone stopped ringing. I really don't know what she wants, can't she just leave me alone? Can't they leave me alone? They putting me under a lot of stress with everything that they doing

SIHLE (GESH)

I was chilling with my boys in my yard, just having a few beers..

Sbu: Manje ithini? (What did he say)

Me: Tuesday ngiyohlangana nayo lebhari
(Tuesday I'm meeting up with this fool)

Sbu: Entlek ikwazelaphi le mampara? (How does this fool know you)

Me: Ang'keni Jo (I don't know)

Sbu: iPlan ithini? (What's the plan)

Me: When I think of it, maybe he's the one we stole the shipment from. What I don't understand is that why isn't he coming guns and blazing? Who requests a meeting? Agrees to come to my territory? This fool has some hanging balls

Sbu: Makunyiwe once!

Me: One way poi!

NISSI

Khaya: Enjoying your meal?

Me: Yes thank you

Khaya: I'm glad

His phone rang..

Khaya: It's my cousin, I have to take this..

Excuse me

He got up and excused himself. I took my phone and took pictures, at least I'll be slaying on Facebook. Vukile umalambane, the photos will be impressive..

Khaya came back and sat down..

Khaya: I'm sorry about that

Me: No it's okay

Khaya: How about I take you shopping tomorrow morning?

Me: Are you sure?

Khaya: Yes I'm sure.. I'm insisting

Me: Wow.. I don't know what to say

Khaya: Thank you maybe?

Me: Thank you

Khaya: You welcome

FANNY (NISSI'S SISTER)

I called Buli, she answered..

Buli: Fan

Me: I thought you and I we were friends

Buli: I thought so too

Me: So what are you doing with my Sister Buli?

Buli: What am I doing? Nissi is just enjoying life, experiencing the beautiful side of life. After everything that has happened, baby girl deserves to be happy and have fun

Me: Don't chat shit!!! If you were truly my friend you wouldn't be doing this! She's my little sister are you trying to sell her?

Buli: Wow! That's what you think of me?

Me: I know you!

Buli: You know what please stop calling me

She hung up..

.

To be continued

NISSI

—

16

NISSI

I had an amazing day with Khaya, we literally spent the whole day together. After Breakfast we drove around and he showed me Johannesburg, the part of it that I never got to see.. It felt good, living this kind of life even for a day..

Later on at night he drove me back to Buli's flat, he bought me a few things..

Buli: Wow! Look at you

Me: I had such a great day ohh my word!

Buli: I'm happy for you, I can see that you've enjoyed yourself

Me: He bought me an outfit, he didn't even complain

Buli: Khaya doesn't mind spending on you, so long you good to him

Me: Does he have a girlfriend? Because I don't wanna get attached incase he has a girlfriend

Buli: Honey this is Johannesburg no one comes single

Me: So he's in a relationship?

Buli: That doesn't matter, so long he spoils you.

Look Nissi it's not always about love, where has love gotten you? It left you with a heartbreak, love didn't buy you these clothes, love is not going to afford you a good life. Stop thinking with your heart, start thinking with your head. Khaya can spoil you, he can give you a good life. Plus it's not like you doing things like me and Fanny, you'll only be Khaya's girl. You have nothing, do you wanna go back home and live a life of a beggar? Life is not easy and just because your mom died that doesn't mean life is going to feel sorry for you. Just have fun with Khaya, don't overthink anything, go with the flow and live a good and better life!

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I looked at her, she seemed scared. Her vest was torn a little, and her tears had dried up..

Me: Don't be scared, I won't hurt you

Her: What do you want from me?

Me: It's simple, when your boyfriend gives me back what's mine.. I'll let you go

Her: My boyfriend?

I looked at her..

Her: Ohh my God what did Gesh do now? What has he gotten me into

Me: He stole from me, and I want my merchandise back

Her: But what does it have to do with me? How am I involved in his business

Me: Because you are his business, and his business becomes my business because he stole from me!

She kept quiet, I looked at Loco..

Me: Give her something to drink she looks

thirsty and take the video after

Loco: Okay

I made my way to the door..

SIHLE (GESH)

Lesedi's mother was here, apparently Lesedi hasn't been home for at least 2 days now..

She was freaking out, and the downplay of it all is that I didn't know where she was..

Mom: Sihle uphi uLesedi? (Where is Lesedi)

I folded both my arms as both women looked at me..

Me: I haven't seen her in a while

L. Mom: Akufani naye.. Yes I know she's troublesome but she always calls to check in

Mom: Have you tried her friends?

L.Mom: Yes I have

My phone vibrated, I took it out. It was a whatsapp message. I checked it out, and an unknown contact had sent me a video. I opened it, it was a video of Lesedi. I paused it..

Me: Excuse me

I walked out, I played the video. She was crying..

Lesedi: Baby if you love me, you going to give them what they want. These guys mean business and I'm scared, what have you gotten me into? (crying)

The video ended. I sighed.. I called Sbu..

NISSI

I had just finished bathing and I was in the

bedroom to get dressed when my phone rang. It was Fanny, I decided to answer this time around..

Me: Hello?

Fanny: Nissi

Me: Hi Fanny

Fanny: Where are you?

Me: At Buli's place

Fanny: What are you doing there? Why aren't you at home? So you telling me there's no one at Mom's house?

Me: Why don't you also go and guard Mom's house? It's also your mother's house kanti yini nah?

Fanny: Haibo!

Me: I can't sit in Mom's house for 24/7 guarding it when will my life start? It's not fair nawe go guard the house.. If you can't, then rather let's

sell it!

Fanny: Weee Nissi!

Me: Bye Fanny

I hung up and threw my phone on the bed..

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

Khaya: Cuz

Me: Cuz

We fist bumped..

Khaya: Wuwe lomuntu?

Me: Yeah it's me

We both sat down.. He whistled and the bartender looked at us..

Khaya: Bring us a bottle

I looked around..

Me: The club seems to be working good, I see you've done a few things.. Added a few things
He laid back on the couch..

Khaya: Yeah we've added another VIP section

Me: That's good man.. That's very good

Khaya: What's going on with you? What are you doing?

Me: Just handling some business for Uncle Vee

Khaya: How is that going?

Me: It's going good, I'm actually enjoying it

Khaya: That's good

Me: What's with you? I see you got a new hottie

Khaya: Ohw ya.. Nissi

Me: She's different

Khaya: She is

Me: Is it serious between you two or?

Khaya: I don't know.. We'll see

The bartender brought us the bottle...

SIHLE (GESH)

I was walking up and down in my room lost in my thoughts and waiting for Sbu. I checked the time, it was now 21:00....

I heard a knock at the door..

Me: Come in

He opened the door and walked in..

Me: It's about time

Sbu: Wtf man? Entlek k'hambani?

Me: That fucker got Lesedi

I got my phone and showed him the video..

Sbu: Wtf??

I calmly sat down on the chair..

Sbu: Manje what's going to happen?

Me: We meeting him on Tuesday

Sbu: What's the plan?

Me: War is the plan

Sbu: Makunyiwe

Me: Makunyiwe once!

.

To be continued

I can't access my Facebook on Chrome to post
don't know what's wrong, apologies if the insert
is shorter had to find other alternatives.

NISSI

—

17

NISSI

[A FEW DAYS LATER]

Days passed and life was still looking good for me. I was enjoying Johannesburg and the beautiful part of it.. Khaya decided to give me a job at his club, just to make myself some money and keep busy. We are slowly moving into a relationship phase, I know it's too soon but he makes me happy. He makes me forget about what life has shown me a while back, that side of it that wasn't pleasant..

I was at the club busy wiping the tables and singing. I work from 10:00-19:00, 3 times a week. I get paid R2 000 every week. It clocks in

every Friday..

This was a good start for me, I was able to smile again, laugh and enjoy my life. It hasn't taken me long to get here and I'm going to grab this opportunity with both hands..

I stopped wiping tables and looked at the pole dancers, he has strippers too. That's how he keeps the club busy. I looked at one, she had a phat ass and didn't have to go all in with dancing. Her ass was doing all the work for her. They were really good, they were working those poles... I felt hands hugging me from behind.. He kissed me on my neck..

Khaya: Ntokazi

Me: Hey

Khaya: You seem like you enjoying the pole dancing vibe

Me: They really good

Khaya: Wanna do it?

Me: Ungadlali ngami (laughing)

Khaya: You can try it just for fun nje

Me: Are you serious?

Khaya: Kitty!

The girl with a phat ass turned and looked at him..

Khaya: Show my girl 2 moves or so

She nodded..

Khaya: Go

Me: I'm not sure about this

Khaya: Go.. I'm vouching for you

I sighed and walked up to the stage, he sat

down on the chair and looked at me..

The music started, Kitty showed me two simple moves. Khaya took out his phone and took a video I guess..

"Strip club and dollar bills

I still got my money

Patron shots, can I get a refill?

I still got my money

Strippers goin' up and down that pole

And I still got my money

Four o'clock and we ain't going home

'Cause I still got my money"

Kitty looked at me and laughed..

Kitty: You holding on to that pole for dear life

Me: What can I do? I don't wanna fall

We both laughed...

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

We met in an open field, he had his guys and I had mine. All their old pimped out Gusheshe cars were lined up, we had our black SUVs lined up. We all stood against our cars and looked at each other for a while, they were playing music in one of their cars.

"I came I saw

I conquered all

Khule ka Gogo

ITv ya next door

Singena fokol

But manje singcono

Mawu sdlela mona

'So shiba ngo mgodu

Ngithi nawe uya bona"

We looked at each other for a while, until Gesh took a few steps forward and stood in the middle. The way he walked, it showed that he had a lot of confidence in him. I fixed my bucket hat, lowering it further down and I took a few steps too. We were both standing in front of each other, facing each other..

He looked at me and laughed whilst shaking his head..

Gesh: Entlek la ngiyanyelwa straight (I'm being fucked over here)

I put my hands deep in my pockets..

Me: I don't have the whole day

He nodded and rubbed his nose, he then turned and looked at his crew. When he turned to look

at me again, he punched me across the face. I took 3 steps backwards.

My crew moved in with their guns, so did his I raised up my hand signaling for them to stand back, I spat blood on the ground..

I looked at him..

Me: You got your point across, now I need my shit back

Gesh: You not getting anything! What you going to do now is release my girlfriend and then take your cheesy ass with your gangster wannabe friends and make it all the way to the burbs!
Yang'thola? (do you get me)

I looked at the time..

Me: I guess you will contact me when you ready
I spat on his sneakers and walked away..

Gesh: The fuck?

I could sense that he was following me..

I felt his arm around my neck, I held it back. Twisted at it as I turned around to face him. I turned him to pin it against his back and put my other arm around his neck. He hit me hard on the face with the back of his head since we were both almost the same height. I let go of him and stepped back again..

Me: Shiiiiit!

His crew started cheering him..

"Phez'kwakhe!"

While I was still disoriented, he punched me on my tummy. I bent, then he hit me with his elbow on my back sending me down to the ground. He was a quick little bugger, and I hated that. I turned on the ground, he was about to place his sneaker on my chest when I pulled out my gun and pointed it at him..

He put his leg down and then clicked his

tongue.. He turned back and walked up to his crew..

Me: Fuck!!!!!!!

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I have never been through such pain before, never Imagined myself going through this.

A few days ago, it surfaced that both my Parents were gunned down, someone broke in and shot them repeatedly. Both of them didn't make it, both of them were made sure that they don't make it. My Parents never had enemies, I don't know who would do this. Who targeted them like this, and made sure that they don't make it....

I was shattered, I cried until I had no tears

anymore. I was numb, my heart was bleeding
I still couldn't believe that they were gone..

Londi: I will handle all the funeral arrangements,
I had a funeral cover for both of them

The elders nodded. We were in the main
bedroom, where the mattress was on the floor..
My Grandmother from my father's side and my
Aunt from my Mother's side were the ones
sitting on the mattress..

Aunty: Siyabonga Londi (thank you Londi)

Grams: You have taken care of them as if like
they were your parents, even in death you still
honouring us

Aunty: That's true

I didn't know what to say because I never
thought they would die so suddenly, I didn't do a
funeral cover for them. I felt so small.

Londi: If I don't do it, who else will mara?

She said that whilst looking at me...

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

Loco: I'm driving you straight to the hospital

Me: I'll be fine!

Loco: You are not fucken fine, you are bleeding!

As we we were driving out of the hood, Gesh and his crew were following us. Making noise, coming out of the windows it was immature and unnecessary. I was beyond my pissed threshold, I've been pissed in my life but not like this..

"Kush' enye i-sound, ziyawa kumnandi

Kukhuphuk' idust, kanti ngubani?

Ungathuki san', ng'hamba nezam'
O' Achuz Macala, ugade i Vur Vai
Insimbi nay' iyasho, ngibhizi ngey'bham'
Sivitiz' ipati, kudabuke i-sound
I-VIP yani? Sijaiva nabantu
Sikhiph' ama-jazi, uyalaz udaba"

We hit a dead end.. Loco stopped..

I was in too much pain..

Loco: We have to turn

All the cars behind us stopped..

I closed my eyes and bit my lower lip.

Loco: Here he comes

I opened my eyes..

Gesh made his way to my side..

He knocked on my window, Loco rolled it down..

He made himself comfortable by putting his arms on the door.. He looked at us..

Gesh: "Uyaphupha, mina I'm killing it

Can't walk in my shoes, mina elami iteki lisha"

Loco: Get to the point!

Gesh: I want my girlfriend back! If I don't see her tomorrow nizozwa ngami (you'll hear from me)

Loco: Can you tell your cats to make way for us at the back?

He looked at us one last time..

Gesh: "Bathi ikasi ilibhadali, bafana bami keep the change"

.

To be continued

NISSI

—

18

NISSI

I was halfway through my shift when I spotted Khaya sitting at the table with what looked like Thee Tshepiso "Tpee" Thobakgale. They were with another guy too. Tpee looked badly wounded, I am not surprised though this guy is notorious.

On my way back to the bar I bumped into Themba who was holding a bottle of whiskey

Themba: Watch it!

Me: I'm so sorry

Themba: What's wrong with you?

Me: I'm sorry I was just... Is that Tpee?

Themba looked at the table..

Themba: Yeah, he is Khaya's cousin

My eyes widened..

Me: What?

Themba: Not blood cousins though.. It's actually a long story

Me: Wow.. Khaya is cousins with Tpee

Themba: Yes.. Now if you don't mind, I have to go give them their bottle

Me: Wait let me go give them

Themba: Huh?

Me: I wanna see this Tpee upclose

Themba: Why?

Me: I've only seen him on social media always trending for not good things I wanna see him upclose

Themba: Be my guest then

He handed me the tray..

Me: Thank you

I made my way to them. Tpee was leaning against the chair with his hanging over and facing up, his eyes were closed though..

Khaya and the other gentleman were the ones talking..

Khaya: Gesh bani yena loyo? (who is this Gesh)

They kept quiet when I was close to them..

Khaya: Thank you so much sweetheart

I put the tray on the table..

Me: Anything else?

Khaya looked at the gentleman, then the gentleman shook his head..

Khaya: Tpee?

Tpee opened his eyes and leaned over.. His eyes met up with mine..

Khaya: Anything else?

Tpee: No

His voice was a bit scratchy like he's catching a cold or something..

Me: If you guys need anything I'll be at the bar..

Khaya: Noted

I walked back to the bar...

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

What Londi did there and what she said was out of order. This is not the time to be pointing

fingers nor bragging. A dark cloud has visited our home, we should all be a united front and make sure that we give our Parents a dignified funeral. She did the funeral cover for them and that's great, we thank her for that. She was able to do it, after all they've raised her too. She owes them this much plus she was their favorite. They have treated her better than they have ever treated me.. I was in my car crying, this hurt deeply. I felt like starting my car and driving off, driving far away from here because clearly I didn't belong. I took my phone and called Tpee, he didn't pick up. That Frustrated me even more.. I threw my phone on the passenger's seat...

BULI

I opened the door and Fanny walked in.

This was not going to go well..

She put her bag on the counter, then turned and looked at me..

Fanny: What are you doing?

Me: I'm sorry?

Fanny: I mean what are you doing with my Sister?

I sighed...

Me: Fanny let's get one thing straight, your sister is not a child, there's nothing that I can make her do.. She's grown and she's making her own decisions

Fanny: Don't give me that! Nissi is still a child! She is naive, she doesn't know what's what and she doesn't know this life. You are prying on an innocent girl and I'll be damned if you drag her into this life

I chuckled..

Me: You should be thanking me

Fanny: Thanking you? Thanking you for what?

Me: If it wasn't for me she would be sinking deeper and deeper into depression! She deserves this! She deserves to be happy, live a little, experience the beautiful part of life! She deserves to be loved, she's a young beautiful woman and she deserves to be treated like that

Fanny: Where is she?

Me: She went out

Fanny: Went out where?

Me: She's working at a club, she found a job she'll be able to provide for herself and renovate her Mother's house! Provide for herself, and not be a financial burden to you

Fanny: My sister is not a financial burden to me where did you get that from? How did you make that up?

Me: Fanny if you have a problem, how about you take it up with your sister?

I walked up to the the door and opened it..

Me: Please leave my house and thank you for stopping by

She took her bag and walked up to the door.

Before she walked out, she hit me with the bag on my face. I closed the door laughing..

Me: Ratchet hoe!

NISSI

I looked at the time and I'll be knocking off soon. All along I've been standing close looking at guys, they seemed to be having an intense conversation. Judging from their facial expressions and body language. Underneath all those bruises, Tpee is handsome. He is damn

handsome but a bit intimidating. All the while since I've been looking at him, I haven't seen him smiling at all. He was seriously intimidating..

Themba: The guys want ice, do you wanna take it up to them?

Me: Yes please

He laughed..

Me: What?

Themba: Nothing

I took the bucket ice and made my way to the table.. They kept quiet again when I got closer, I put the ice on the table and pulled my dress down. It goes up each time when I start walking..

Khaya: Thank you sweetheart

There's something about Tpee's stare that just sends cold shivers down your spine. His eyes

have this coldness in them like he doesn't have a soul at all, the way he clenches his jaw. How do people converse with him? He looks like even a harmless "Hello" might make him lash out..

I turned around and made my way back to the bar...

SIHLE (GESH)

After what happened today I don't think Tpee is going to let Lesedi go. My acting impulsive, might have put her life in danger and it's all on me. Her Mother is losing it. Though Lesedi is a problem child, but she's her Mother's pride and joy.. So to get Tpee to release her, I have to find something on him that will make him release Lesedi..

Sbu: I contacted the PI

We were out in the pub having some drinks.

Me: Yeah?

Sbu: He has agreed to talk to us tomorrow

(Silence)

Me: Do you think I've put Lesedi in danger?

Sbu: I would've acted the same way too if I was you

Me: Maan le mpatha is a cheese boy, how is he able to pull this off? What makes him think he can run the game?

Sbu: His Uncle is Vee, he knows a thing or two.. Should we just give them back the shipment?

Me: No.. That shipment is going to make us money, that's free shipment. We won't be paying for any shipment to the supplier so our money is safe

Sbu: Then we'll hear what the PI says

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I kept on checking and stealing glances at this Nissi chick as Khaya and Loco kept the conversation going..

Khaya: This Gesh person, he's done been trouble but that doesn't mean you should kill his girlfriend. It will never end, it's going to be an ongoing bad blood between you two that's going to get a lot of innocent people hurt

Loco: That's what I've been thinking, I think we should give him back his shipment and cut our losses

I looked at them..

Me: That's not going to happen, we lost a shipment of about 1mill.. If we let him be he's

going to see us as cowards. Khaya that's where you come in, you have better contacts and I think they will help in this situation

Loco: This is not a game Tpee! Your girlfriend is pregnant, what are you going to do if Gesh gets to them? Because that's going to happen if you keep this shit going

I sighed and looked at Nissi. She was conversing with the bartender. Where I was sitting I could see the whole view of her, how she constantly pulled her dress down. I am 100% sure that this chick hasn't had a real dick yet, she hasn't been seriously fucked. Thinking about the things I could do to her, made my dick twitch a little..

Khaya: Tpee

I looked at him..

Khaya: Where your head at man?

Me: I have a headache, I have to bounce

Khaya: Ayt man I'll call you

Me: Cool

Loco handed me the car keys..

I made my way out..

.

To be continued

Insert 19 will be dropped on Thursday so you don't keep on checking constantly, I'll try to make the inserts longer.

NISSI

—

19

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

The next morning I woke up with a headache, the bruises were intense. I couldn't sleep the previous night because of all the pain..

I went downstairs to eat breakfast when my father joined me for breakfast. He's not at home that much, he's either working later or with his mistress. With my own shit going on, my mother is mostly alone around the house. I know I fuck up a lot and hurt women but having my Mother hurt is a different type of hurt...

Dad: Morning

Me: Morning

Dad: What happened to you?

Me: It's nothing just got into a bit of a pickle with someone

Dad: I hope that pickle won't cost me lawyer fees

Me: It won't

(Silence)

Dad: Why can't you be normal? You were blessed to be born into a successful family why not use that to better yourself and also stop messing around with these girls who don't have a future. Girls who are after money? You are the only child you should be fixing your life

Me: I didn't realize that I was so much of a disappointment (sarcasm)

Dad: Don't fuck with me Tshepiso!

Me: You actually ruining my breakfast

Dad: I wonder why God decided to close my wife's womb after you. I could have another child by now, maybe a better child! One that will help carry my legacy but that can't be achievable because Sheeda's womb decided to be useless

I looked up and my Mother was standing there..

Me: Ohh fuck (whispering)

My Dad turned and looked at her..

Dad: Hun

She smiled and then walked away..

My Dad tried to stand up..

Me: I got this, you've done enough damage!

NISSI

I was wiping the tables. It was a bit quiet but tonight it's going to be busy. We have a stripper session so a lot of guys are going to be coming through... Khaya walked in holding a box of muffins and coffee.

Khaya: Ntokazi

I stopped wiping the tables and looked at him..

Khaya: Muffins for a beautiful woman

I smiled..

Me: Hmmmm thank you, plus I haven't had breakfast

Khaya: Then I'm lucky

We both sat down at the table..

Khaya: How are you finding work so far?

Me: I enjoy working around here and making my own money

Khaya: I'm glad you see it that way

Me: Excited about today?

Khaya: I am strippers session brings a lot of money I don't wanna lie, we might make about 100k or so just tonight

Me: Are you serious?

Khaya: Yes I'm serious or even more

Me: Wow! This business has money moss

Khaya: It has a lot of money Ntokazi

I started eating my muffins..

Me: Let me eat my muffins then so that I can go back to work

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I knocked at the door, she looked at me..

Mom: Come in

I made my way in...

Me: Hi

Ma: Moon pie

I sat next to her..

Me: How is my favorite doing?

Ma: I'm okay

Me: I'm sorry about what you heard earlier

Ma: There's no lies that he said

Me: You had to remove your womb because you had cervical cancer remember?

Ma: Either way Moon Pie, a womb is a woman's greatest pride if you can't give your husband kids then

I exhaled..

Me: Between you and I, he's a jerk

She chuckled..

Ma: I was actually thinking of adopting, I don't know how he's going to feel about that

Me: To hell with what he thinks and feels about it, this is not about him! This is about you and I support you wholeheartedly

Ma: Thank you my baby

I hugged her..

Me: I don't wanna see you sad

Ma: I'm good.. Vic is not husband of the year. At first yes his words used to hurt me but now.. I don't take them into heart anymore

Me: That's good

SIHLE (GESH)

Sbu brought in this other white guy who is said to be the best. Carl Shaw, so we went to town to meet up with him. He was wearing oddly weird colours. Black&Red, and he had a red bandanna around his wrist. I was very sure that he was in a gang..

Sbu: Carl

He got up and shook our hands..

Sbu: I'm Sbu and this is a friend of mine Gesh

Carl: Pleased to meet you gentlemen

Sbu: Same here

We all sat down..

Sbu: Should we order something?

Carl: I can't stay for long so drinks will be fine

Sbu: Understood.. Let me get the waiter

Me: Why don't we just fucken get to the point

I looked at him..

Me: There's this guy named Tpee, he has my girlfriend and I wanna know where he's holding her, that's why we here for you to help us. How much will it cost?

He looked at us..

Carl: Tpee.. Tshepiso Thobakgale?

Me: You know him?

Carl: Yes.. I could've saved you the trip gentlemen had you said on the phone that it was Thobakgale

Sbu: What do you mean?

Carl: He's my homie, he's my best friend so I won't be able to do this

Me: You got to be kidding me!

He got up..

Carl: Sorry about that.. Have a lovely day

He walked away...

NISSI

Fanny walked in.. I wasn't prepared for all the drama that she was going to bring.. I waited for her to come to me..

Fanny: Nissi

Me: Fanny

She looked at me..

Fanny: You look good

Me: Thank you

Fanny: We need to talk

Me: If you here to fight with me, I don't wanna hear it

Fanny: I am not here to fight

I folded my arms..

Fanny: You are not a child, you are old enough to make your own decisions

Me: Ohw

Fanny: I just want to know what's going to happen to Mom's house

Me: I don't know because I'm am planning on moving down here permanently

Fanny: I see... I don't want it sold. That's where we grew up, so I was thinking that Cousin Lala can move in with her kids

Me: That's a good idea

Fanny: Cool.. Good luck with everything

Me: You too

She walked away..

.

To be continued

Our next insert will follow through Saturday

NISSI

—

20

NISSI

The stripping club was going to start in an hours time, but it was already full. Not full to

make you dizzy, but a lot of people showed up. Rich people to be more exact. I heard the general ticket was R3000, then vip was R5000. They only had 10 vip tickets. The price of the ticket didn't include any free alcohol, people inside were still going to buy their own alcohol.. So all these people here took out R3000 and R5000 just to watch women shake their asses? That's a lot of money, I don't wanna lie.. Khaya let me know that he will be in a private suite with his close circle. They'll be above everyone in a box and watching everything from up there..

We were strictly wearing short silver dresses and black heels. The heels were high enough to make one trip and fall.. Kitty was the star of the show, she was even included on the flyer. I don't wanna lie, she had the ass..

I took the tray of whiskey, the most expensive bottle to the private area where Khaya and his circle was sitting.. A bottle of whiskey and two

big bottles of sparkling water and ice cubes..

I made my way there, I will be strictly serving them tonight. I opened without knocking and made my way in, I was mostly concentrating on not dropping the bottle. That's the most expensive bottle, if it falls and breaks, that's a lot of money wasted. I thought there was no one here, but I was stunned to see Tpee checking out the cigars. I freaked out a little.

He looked at me..

Me: I'm sorry, I thought there was no one here

He didn't say anything. I walked over and put the tray on the small table. The room was pure white, even had a stripping pole. 2 of them to be more exact. Had a big plasma screen that showed everything that was happening downstairs. It was beautiful, there was a mini bar too in here. A song was playing..

"Kuyoba nini sihlupheka
Zingane zethu ziyaswela
Not yet Uhuru, Not yet Uhuru"

I kept on turning around admiring this room
until I heard him clearing his throat. I turned and
looked at him, he was dead ass looking at me..

Me: I'm sorry I'll... I'll leave

I rushed to the door..

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I was not feeling okay, emotionally I was not
okay. Being here and having to go through all of
this, then also having to go through Tpee giving

me a cold shoulder was hectic. Calls are very short, he only calls and asks about the baby. Nothing more.. Doesn't ask how I am, how everything is going. I feel like he's deattaching from me, and it's driving me crazy...

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I checked the screen kept the camera focused at the bar, since we were the ones who were operating the cameras.. Nissi was at the bar just talk to the bartender. Couldn't hear what they were saying with all the noise downstairs, and the camera was also a bit far.. She was laughing and talking, nothing much.. The door opened and Carl walked in

Carl: There he is

Me: And he shows up

Carl: What's up?

Me: I'm good and you?

I got up and he came to me.. We bumped shoulders..

Carl: Shit this club is tops

Me: Tell me about it

Carl: Your cuz did pretty good for himself

Me: Yeah he did

He sat down..

Carl: I had an interesting meeting

Me: Yeah?

He took the peanuts from the table..

Carl: What did you piss off Gesh with?

Me: What do you mean?

Carl: He wanted to hire me

Me: Fuck him!

Carl: I turned him down, but he's going to ask someone else

Me: Yeah I know

Carl: Are you ready to go against him?

Me: We'll see

NISSI

Me: Does it always get this full? I mean the stripping show?

Themba: Ass pays sis!

I laughed..

Themba: We have a lot of work to do tonight

Me: With these heels killing me I don't know

Themba: Take them off, you will wear them whenever go the private suite

Me: That's a good idea

I took them and hoped on the chair..

Me: That feels better

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I kept on deleting the message. I started typing again:

"I thought you said you going to be here for me, I'm going through a lot right now and you don't even seem to care. I have asked you for one thing, only one thing. That is to find who did this to my Parents, you can't even do that! You have all the resources, it's not that you can't do it you just don't want too! It's good to know that I can't depend on you for anything!. Maybe we should just break up!"

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

The show was to start in 5min now. Khaya and his other two Pals had joined us now.

We were drinking, and talking. We had two strippers in the suite on each pole, the music wasn't too loud to make us not hear each other..

" Yeah hol' up, hol' up we dem boyz

Hol' up, hol' up we dem boyz

Hol' up, hol' up, we makin' noise

Hol' up, we dem boyz

Now I've been in this game for a long time, and I'm still gettin' money oh

Hol' up, hol' up we dem boyz

Hol' up, hol' up, we makin' noise"

Khaya was all up dancing with the stripper, she was actually twerking on his crotch..

My phone vibrated and I took it out, it was text from Lucia. I read it then sighed. I leaned over to Carl and told him that I'm coming back, needed to call Lucia. I got up and walked out, just when I was walking to the staircase I bumped to Nissi in the corridor.

She was holding a bucket of ice. With what Khaya was doing in there, this was going to fuck her up..

Me: Nissi right?

She stopped and looked at me..

Nissi: Yes

Me: You are the one serving us right?

Nissi: Yes

Me: I need a drink

Nissi: Thought you guys had all the drinks in

there

Me: If we did I wouldn't be asking you for one now or would I?

Nissi: Okay let me just go and put the ice in there and then I'll go get you your drink

Me: No you going to get it now

Nissi: I am sorry, but I can't go back with the bucket downstairs.. I have to put it down

Me: Okay let's do that

I took the bucket from her and put it down...

Me: Problem solved let's go

I grabbed her arm and dragged her to the stairs..

Nissi: Hey!

.

To be continued

NISSI

–

21

NISSI

This is unbelievably awkward, Tpee just dragging me like that to the main floor and personally asking a drink from me? I found it questionable and awkward. Everything about him is awkward I don't even know why I'm having these questions..I passed him the glass of whiskey. He didn't even say thank you... He was sitting at the bar, thought he would leave after getting the whiskey..

I looked at him, he was busy with his phone.

I was making up scenarios in my head like is he dating? How is he in a relationship, is he sweet,

soft, loving? Is the sex gentle, is he rough? He is a very difficult character analyze

His eyes moved from the screen then he looked at me, I looked down and started to sort out the bottles on the counter. I kept on stealing glances at him and he was still staring me. He was making me very nervous.

KHAYA

After the song and the twerking session I went back and sat down...

Carl: Sure you don't want a private session?

Me: I'm good

Carl: Just checking

We all laughed..

Carl: The show has started, I'll focus the camera

to where the action is taking place

He got up and I looked at the screen. It was focused at the bar, I saw Tpee and Nissi. I got up and moved closer, unfortunately I couldn't hear what they were saying. Carl moved it to where the stage where the strippers were twerking.. I went and put the glass on the small table..

Me: Gents I'll be back

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I decided to talk to the only person that is close to Tpee. The only Person that can advice me better on this situation, his Mother

Sheeda: I am so sorry for what you going through, you shouldn't be going through all of that alone and then deal with the pregnancy

alone

Me: I'm really trying with him but Tshepi is impossible. He's not difficult he's impossible

Sheeda: I know and just because he's my Son that doesn't mean I'm going to defend him. He's treating you really bad and you shouldn't tolerate it, you are a young beautiful girl. Love doesn't hurt, it shouldn't hurt

Me: I truly love him, I've always loved him. I don't know why he keeps on treating me like this. I don't know if I can live without you

Sheeda: You can live without him, you just don't want too. Your life doesn't circle around him

I wiped my tears..

Sheeda: I'll talk to him how about that?

Me: Thank you very much I appreciate that a lot

Sheeda: It's okay just don't let it stress you that much, you have a lot on your plate right now

Me: I'll try not too

Sheeda: Okay I'll call you tomorrow morning, try to get some sleep

Me: Thank you

NISSI

The staring contest came to and end when Khaya made his way to us..

Me: Hey

Khaya: Ntokazi

He stood next to Tpee..

Khaya: Been waiting for the ice

I looked at Tpee..

Me: I got a little distract

Khaya: I can see that, though I made it clear that

you'll be serving us upstairs so you don't have to partaken in anything that happens around here

Me: Thank you for making that clear

Tpee chuckled..

Tpee: I'm going out for fresh air

He walked away..

Khaya: So what about that ice?

Me: Coming right up

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I had to make that call outside in my car then cry it all out before going back to the house. I didn't want my relatives seeing me breaking down, didn't want to give them that satisfaction. Just when I was about to get out of the car, I

received a call from Tpee..

Me: Hello?

Tpee: What's with that crap message you sent me?

I exhaled in defeat..

Tpee: You went home to mourn and bury your parents so why are you including me in that nonsense? Why are you making it my business? They your Parents not mine! Don't involve me in your mess

I bit my lower lip..

Tpee: People die all the time, suck it up and learn to live with it! You not the first person whose Parents died and you won't be the last! You not a kid Lucia such things happen, they were going to die eventually or what did you think that they were going to live forever?

Me: You know what, I'm sorry that I sent you

that message just forget about it

Tpee: I'm definitely going to forget about it and pretend as if like you didn't send it. Cry all you want there and come back in a sober state, the last thing I want is to have a girlfriend that's going to be sobbing 24/7,if we going to have that problem then how about you don't come back at all?

Me: You know what I can't do this with you right now!

I hung up..

Tears just started streaming down...

Tpee is an ass, but he has never been this much of an ass to me.. My phone beeped, it was a message from him..

"The next time you hang up on me, I'll come down there and ruin everything. Trust me there won't be no damn funeral"

NISSI

Khaya didn't want me to leave when I went up with him. I was sitting on his lap and we were all enjoying the twerking show..

I thought Men were weak, these Men seemed to be keeping their cool. I didn't see any visible boners at all..

Everyone downstairs made a lot of noise when Kitty walked up on stage, she was that much loved..

Tpee opened the door and walked in, he paused a little when he saw me. He then closed the door and walked over to sit down.

This moment from my side became

intimidating..

Khaya: We missed you for a moment

Tpee: Yeah was out making a call

His eyes fell on me and I looked at the screen. In between I would look at him, he seemed bored so much that he took his phone out and was busy with it. It was worse when Khaya moved his hand and placed it on my thigh..

Khaya whispered in my ear..

Khaya: Are you comfortable?

Me: Yes I am

He gently bit my neck and I chuckled..

Me: Stop it

I looked at Tpee and he looked at me too, I moved my eyes back on the screen. This was going to be a long night..

.

To be continued

NISSI

–

22

NISSI

The night was very fun I don't wanna lie. I ended up drinking a few, that's how much I was enjoying myself..

I had excused myself to answer Buli's call. I was in the storage, it wasn't far from the suite..

Me: Buli

Buli: It's 01:00am, when are you knocking off?

Me: I don't know it's crazy out here

Buli: Are you going to sleep at Khaya's place or he's going to bring you back?

Me: I have no idea, all I know is that I'm drunk and dizzy

Buli: Now I'm very worried, should I get you?

Me: No it's okay I'll just drink water

Buli: Please do that I'll call you again later

Me: Okay no problem thank you

Buli: Bye

I hung up and leaned against the wall, my head was buzzing..

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I looked at Khaya as the stripper was sitting ontop of him, he was whispering sweet

nothings to her. His hand was on his thighs.

I am no Saint but I have never disrespected Lucia like that, I mean Nissi is working downstairs she could come in here anytime. If you going to cheat on your girl, at least make sure that you don't do it in her presence. Or when she's around..

Carl leaned over to me..

Carl: Don't do that

Me: Do what?

Carl: Think I haven't noticed the stolen glances between you and Khaya's girlfriend the whole night?

Me: I don't know what you talking about

Carl: Come on Tpee... You can't bullshit me

Me: Yeah whatever I'm going out for a smoke

Carl: You don't smoke

Me: Not until today

He shook his head..

LUCIA (TPEE'S GIRLFRIEND)

I tried to sleep but each time when I laid down on my side I would get this sharp pain across my heart. I was struggling to breath, a lot was just happening to me. I took a mix of my Mother's pills that she used to take when she was still alive and made my way to the bathroom. Everyone else was sleeping, the house was very quiet..I locked the door and sat on the toilet seat, I sent Tpee a message first:

"I just wanted to say Goodbye. You will never hear me bothering you ever again. Know that I truly loved you, what you said to me cut through

deeper than anything. I think my baby and I we will be in a better place"

I closed my eyes and tears streamed down. It was a lot of pills that I was determined to drink, the pills were for different ailments.

NISSI

The door woke me up when it opened. I opened my eyes to see who it was, and it was Tpee. I sighed..

He walked in and closed the door behind him

He leaned against it..

Tpee: Are you okay?

Me: I'm fine just a bit wasted

Tpee: I saw how hard you were going on that

alcohol and I looked away

I chuckled..

Tpee: You'll be fine, just drink water and pain killers then get rest

Me: I'll do that.. I should get back to work

Tpee: Yaa I think you done for the night

Me: Unfortunately you not my boss

Tpee: If Khaya cares for you then he won't let you woke in this state

Me: Khaya cares

Tpee: He does alright

Me: Do you have something to say?

Tpee: No.. Nothing

I slowly got up, I staggered around a bit as I tried to walk... I moved back and leaned against the wall

Tpee: You going to be fine?

Me: I don't know

Tpee: Come I'll drive you home

Me: I don't think so Khaya will drive me home

Tpee: Khaya is occupied right now by a stripper

I looked at him..

Me: What?

Tpee: Why do you think I restrained you from going in there holding the bucket of ice

Me: I can't believe this

I tried to maintain my balance and walked to the door..

Tpee: You going to confront him?

Me: Of course I am going to confront him

Tpee: I don't think so

Me: Excuse me?

Tpee: You won't do that

Me: And why not?

Tpee: Because a guy like Khaya will always do that, get used to it!

Me: And you know him?

Tpee: I know guys like him because I am one

Me: Go to hell Tpee and please move away from the door

Tpee: You not going to go out there and make a fool of yourself

Me: So you going to hold me hostage?

Tpee: I will if I have too

I looked at him and he looked at me..

Me: Get out of my way!

I touched the door knob and then he wrapped his arms around my waist, without any warning he picked me up and went to place me ontop of the small table that was there..

Me: What are you doing?

Tpee: You won't go out there and make a fool of yourself!

Me: Why are you meddling in my relationship affairs?

Tpee: I'm not meddling I'm just saving you from embarrassing yourself, the type of embarrassment that you won't recover from because he's going to switch you off and protect her.. So can I take you home?

I sighed..

Tpee: Yes? No?

Me: Step back and give me some space to gather my thoughts, you standing way too close

Tpee: I can't move away you going to get down and walk out

Me: Step away

Tpee: No.. If we walk out of here I'm taking you

home, that's the only option

I put my hand on his chest and tried to push him away..

Me: Step back please

Tpee: No

I tried to push him but he didn't barge.. Instead he moved closer and got in between my legs..

Me: Step back

Tpee: No what are you afraid of?

Me: I'm not afraid of anything you are just crowding me I can't breath

Tpee: I make you nervous?

Me: Right now yes

He leaned closer..

Tpee: Even when I'm this close?

Me: Tpee stop it

He squeezed my cheeks with his hand..

Tpee: Look at me

I looked at him..

He kissed me with his hand still squeezing my cheeks. I couldn't turn my head from his tight grasp.. After perking my lips he let go

Me: I don't wanna do this.. I am in a relationship with your cousin

Tpee: You have never had a one night stand before?

Me: No

Tpee: Usually you don't tell anyone about it

Me: I don't wanna do it

He tried to kiss me again but I turned my head and the kiss landed on my cheek..

Tpee: Stop doing that

My heart was beating heavy now.

Tpee: It's just going to be the first and last one
night stand

Me: I don't do such things

Tpee: There's always a first time for everything
I looked at him, then he kissed me again..

Tpee: Just this once

KHAYA

The strippers had left, it was just me and the
guys now in the suite..

Me: Where did Tpee disappear too?

Carl: He went out for a smoke

Me: Since when does he smoke?

Carl: Apparently he started tonight

Me: Tpee

Carl: Yeah Tpee

I looked at the screen, Themba was working alone at the bar. I thought for a while. I got up and went to check the cigars..

Me: Carl how many Cigars did we smoke tonight?

Carl: 5

I counted..

Me: I had 10 cigars. If we smoked 5 then one should be missing, but I'm counting 5. So no cigar is missing.. Tpee didn't go out for a smoke I went straight to my safe and took out my gun..

Carl: Okay let's not overreact

Me: Tpee is missing, Nissi is not a bar she wouldn't leave without telling me because I'm her ride home so tell me again not to overreact

Carl: Let's try to be calm

Me: You think I didn't notice that he was checking my girl out all night?

Carl: Fine you don't trust Tpee but you know your girl

Me: Right now I don't think that I know her I walked up to the door..

Carl: Dammit Khaya calm the fuck down!

NISSI

His hand was deep in my panties, rubbing my clit and moving down to rub the entrance of my vagina with his two fingers. His lips were glued on my nipple, with his tongue rolling around my nipple and sucking it.

I was soaking wet, I had all in me to say no but how I was feeling right now. I wanted to do this with him, if I stop him now. My coochie might

complain the whole night.

He stopped and then removed my panties that were wet, he did the most unexpected and put them in the pocket of his jeans.

Tpee: I'm keeping them for the time being, if you wanna up and leave do so but you will explain to Khaya why you not wearing any panties. If you agree to this, they will be returned back to you

I slowly nodded. He held my legs apart and then he placed them on the table. He took off my dress, he took off his jeans and I could see his erection fighting off to be relieved from the briefs. His cock was literally filling up his briefs. He took off his t-shirt and finally took off his briefs, letting Mr breath.

A part of me did think he was gifted down there and my expectations weren't short lived but at

the same time fear came through because I've only slept with one guy in my life and Lindo wasn't this big. I haven't even slept with Khaya yet, so taking all of this, all of him I hope he won't damage me overnight for the next guy. Fanny and I used to talk a lot about sex and what not, she told me that a guy with a big dick sex can be unbearable if he doesn't use it right. I'm hoping Tpee won't be a statistic of those men. I don't wanna go on in life hating sex.

.

To be continued

NISSI

—

23

NISSI

After rubbing the tip of his dick against clit, he slowly moved it down and pressed inside my wet hole. As he pressed in I flinched, pain surged through my whole entire body. I felt myself stretching to accommodate, he was pressing in gently but it was still painful. When he continued, I put my hand on his abs and tried to push him back. He gave me a death stare, I removed my hand..

To avoid the pain taking over completely I started rubbing my clit as he pressed in deeper..

Me: Awwww (whispering)

Seeing myself accommodating him like that, it made me change perspective about a vagina. That thing can indeed stretch.

When he was halfway in that's when he started pumping in and out slowly, holding the part of his dick that wasn't inside..

Tpee: Ohhhhhh fuck (whispering)

With me rubbing myself it made it less painful. His dick was at my mercy, the mercy of my coochie and he was enjoying the tight grip that it provided around his dick. He tried to compose himself but he couldn't, with every stroke the wet his dick became...

KHAYA

We got at the parking lot and I looked around, his car was here but he was nowhere to be found..

Carl: I think you overreacting, Tpee wouldn't mess with your girlfriend. He is aware of the Bro code

Me: I know Tpee and the way that I know him I know he's fucking her!

Carl: That's ridiculous!

I turned around looking at him with the gun in my hand..

Carl: Calm the fuck down before you hurt someone

Me: I'm not hurting someone I'm going to kill someone!

I walked around the parking lot checking for them, it was dark and quiet. The only people who were here, were driving off or passed out in their cars drunk.

Me: I'm putting the club on lockdown

Carl: You can't do that!

Me: I can because this is my fucken club!

Carl: You wanna put the club on lockdown because of your paranoia, you really wanna lose money? Let's say Tpee and Nissi aren't even together, are you prepared to lose money because of a stupid act?

I made my way back into the club..

Carl: And put your gun away you going to scare people!

NISSI

The pace had increased now, from gentle strokes to literally fucking my coochie up.

This is the first time that I've screamed loud whilst having sex.. I had my hands on his his waist, he had one hand at the back of my neck pulling me closer for a dirty kiss which made his dick go far deep in. A breath escaped my lips...

Me: Ohhhhhh my word!

Tpee: Fuuuuck Nissi (whispering)

He moved my hand from the back of my head and held both my legs and I laid back on the

table, with my hands laid on the table for balance as we continued..

KHAYA

I went to the security room..

Me: I need access to all the rest rooms

Security: Is everything okay Sir?

Me: Everything is not okay fucken move over!

He moved over and I started checking all the rest rooms. Carl moved closer..

Carl: Anything?

Me: Not a damn thing

Carl: I'm sure Tpee is back at the suite by now, I'll go and check him out

Me: Tell him to fucken run, so I don't get to him

Carl: Yeah whatever Man

NISSI

After that intense moment of fucking, I couldn't feel him inside of me anymore. I was numb and I wanted him to finish..

Took him a while before he came, deep inside of me. He paused for a few seconds after coming. Then he removed his dick, he parted my labia with both his thumbs and I found myself excreting what he buried deep inside of me..

Tpee: Look at that

I was so drained and the alcohol wasn't completely out of my system. I needed to rest, the kind of rest that shouldn't be disturbed. His

phone rang, he took his jeans and got it out. He answered..

Tpee: Carl?

He looked at me..

Tpee: Are you sure?.. Okay cool man

He hung up..

Tpee: Your boyfriend is looking for you and he's furious

He started getting dressed..

Tpee: There's showers in the staff rest room I need you to go and take a quick shower, come back here and pass out..

After dressing up he gave me my underwear.

He kissed me..

Tpee: I'll call you

Me: What? I thought this was a once of thing

Tpee: You are not a once off thing, I'll call you

After dressing up he went out..

KHAYA

Me: This is useless!

I got up..

Security: Maybe if you tell me what you looking for I can help

Me: It's nothing!

I walked to the door, then I stopped. I turned back and walked back..

Me: The storeroom.. Check the store room

He checked the storeroom, it was empty.

Security: There's no one there

Me: I can see that

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I opened the door and went to sit on the couch, only Carl was left in the suite. He looked at me as I sat down..

Carl: Was it worth it?

Me: What?

Carl: What you did, was it worth it?

Me: What are you talking about?

Carl: You know exactly what I'm talking about

Me: I don't think so

Carl: Khaya is fuming

Me: For what exactly?

Carl: For fucking his girl

Me: I was on the phone with Lucia I have no idea what you talking about

Carl: I just hope you know what you doing

NISSI

The water ran down my body. Once upon a time guys found me less attractive, now I have two hot and rich guys after my ass.

It's amazing how life is, you can't predict what's going to happen tomorrow. I mean I just had sex with the infamous Tpee, Me, Nissi the girl who went through life struggling to even afford to pay for a hairstyle that costs R200. Let alone clothes.

I found myself involuntary smiling..

.

To be continued

NISSI

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

Khaya walked in, I was feeling exhausted already. All I wanted was to drive back home and rest. Khaya walked in, he had his gun in his hand..

Khaya: Where the fuck have you been?

Me: What?

Khaya: You disappeared for a while

Me: What I do in my fucken time has nothing to do with you, but since you are persistent in knowing what's happening in my life. I went out to call my girlfriend Lucia

He looked at me for a while..

Me: Is this fucken thing done? So I can fucken go home! It's 02:00am

Khaya: The fucken strip show ends at 4am

Me: Is my presence that important?

Khaya: You fucked up!

Me: What's your fucken problem man?

Carl: Guys come on

He walked over to put his gun back in the safe..

NISSI

After showering I waited for at least 15min to pass. My coochie was painful. Very painful that my walk gave it away. My tight underwear suddenly felt uncomfortable, if it was up to me I would take it off. I went downstairs to the bar to have 2 shots at least so my wasted story can

make sense. Then I was done, I went back to the suite..

It was only 3 of them remaining, I was holding my heels and forced myself to stager around a little..

Khaya: Where have you been?

I sat next to him..

Me: I had passed out in the showers, I went to pee and then I passed out there

I stole a glance at Tpee, he was busy on his phone...

Khaya: I checked all the rest rooms

Me: Staff rest room

Khaya: Don't disappear like that on me ever again

Me: I promise

His phone vibrated. He took it out..

Khaya: I have to take this

He got up and walked out..

Carl: I'm also thinking of leaving

Tpee: Me too

Carl got up..

Tpee: I'm coming

Carl walked out..

Tpee looked at me..

Tpee: Are you okay?

Me: I'm fine

He got up and made his way to me, he sat next to me..

Me: Please leave, Khaya might be back

He put his hand on my chin and made me to look at him. He kissed me and forced his hand

in between my thighs..

Me: Thobakgale Please

He placed his fingers on my hole.. It hurt

Me: Awww (whispering)

He forced them in and I held his arm..

Me: You hurting me

Tpee: Then don't sleep with him tonight

Me: Huh?

Tpee: If you sleep with him, he will notice how much in pain you are

Me: Understood

He kissed me for the last time and got up..

Tpee: Good night

Me: Night

He walked away..

Khaya came back after a few minutes..

Khaya: Where is everyone?

Me: They just left

Khaya: Okay

Me: Can I knock off already? I don't feel good I drank too much

Khaya: I thought we were going to leave together and go to my place

Me: I really don't feel well, I'm not much of a drinker so everytime when I drink it makes me sick

Khaya: I see

Me: I'll get an Uber

Khaya: I'll walk you out

Me: Thank you, I'll go get my things

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I bumped into someone that I know, this other guy I went to school with..

Carl left, as I remained behind..

Him: For how long as it been?

Me: It's been long Man how are you?

Him: I'm good.. Can't complain

Me: I've been good too

Him: What is it that you do now?

Me: Agh not much man and you?

Him: Real estate, I'm in real estate

Me: Damn you making money

Him: That's true

I saw Khaya and Nissi walking to door..

Him: But what do you need to work for? I mean your Father is Tshepiso Thobakgale

Me: Yeah you can say that

Him: Are you Mar-

Me: I have to go Man, it was nice seeing you

Him: You too

I got up and walked to the exit..

NISSI

Khaya looked at the time..

Me: It will be here

Khaya: I thought it was nearby

Me: I'm sure it's on his way

Khaya: Ya

He hugged and kissed me..

Khaya: I'll call you when you get home, don't fret
standing alone the security is guarding you

Me: I won't

Khaya: I love you

Me: I love you too

Khaya: Have to get back inside to forsee things

Me: Okay Babe

He left me and went back inside..

Waiting for the Uber was taking time, so much time that Thobakgale walked up to me

Tpee: Waiting for an Uber?

Me: Yes

Tpee: Let me drive you home

Me: You will drive me straight home right?

Tpee: Yes

Me: Okay

Tpee: Let's go to my car

He took my heels from me and my bag, then we walked to his car.

.

To be continued

NISSI

—

25

NISSI

I thought the drive was taking me straight home but we drove up to his home. In my life of living I've never seen anything like this before. This house was insanely big and beautiful. It was the only house in the area, a private estate. Like they occupied a portion of a land that could harbour at least 10 houses. It was that big.

I knew the Thobakgales were rich, I just didn't know they were this rich.

Me: This house is insane.. Wow!

Tpee: Yeah welcome to my home

Me: How many of you live here?

Tpee: Just me and my Parents

Me: Do you guys see each other every day?

Tpee: Don't be stupid, of course we see each other everyday.. Let's go

I followed him upstairs..

I can't even begin to describe his room.

It was beautiful and big..

Tpee: This is my room

Me: It's beautiful

Tpee: Yeah I know

Me: Most people would say thank you

Tpee: I am not most people

Me: I've come to realize that

Tpee: I don't know then but make yourself at home

Me: Thank you.. Won't your parents have a problem with me being here?

Tpee: I'm not 12 Nissi, plus they not around. They'll be coming back Monday in the afternoon

Me: I see.. Can I take a bath? I still feel unclean with the shower I took back at the club

Tpee: Yeah you can take a shower

Me: Thank you

KHAYA

I made my way outside, the Uber driver was

waiting there by his car..

Me: Good evening

Him: Evening.. I believe you requested an Uber

Me: Yes I requested an Uber for my girlfriend she was supposed to be standing here

Him: Well there's no one

I took out R200 and gave it to the Uber driver.

Me: I'm sorry about that

Him: It's okay.. Have a good night

Me: You too

I walked up to the security guard who was still standing at the door..

Me: Tell me something, the lady I walked out with. Who was standing there, where did she disappear too?

Security: She left with some guy who had

dreadlocks

Me: Ohw I see.. Thank you

Security: You welcome

I walked back in..

NISSI

It didn't take him long before he was all over me again. I was just from the shower, smelling like an ocean from his shower gel. When I walked into the bedroom, he picked me up and laid me on the bed. He had my legs high up over his shoulders and muffing me. His tongue was soothing on my aching coochie, I felt horny all over again. His hands were underneath squeezing my ass for dear life. I had mine rubbing on my nipples..

It felt really good, I didn't want this moment to

end..

KHAYA

I called Nissi, her phone rang until it took me straight to voicemail. I called Tpee, he didn't pick too. This is the validation I needed, only hell and heaven knows exactly what they doing. I called Buli, I was pumped already

Buli: Khaya

Me: Hey did Nissi get home safe?

Buli: What do you mean? She's home already? Didn't hear her coming in

Me: Is it?

Buli: Yes maybe she got in and I didn't hear her coming in

Me: I see.. Thank you very much

Buli: You welcome

Me: Bye and sorry for disturbing you

Buli: No it's okay

I hung up and slammed my phone against the table..

NISSI

didn't take him that long for him to be deep inside of me, this time around I was laying on my stomach. He squeezed and spanked my ass as he pumped me for dear life. It was both nice and painful at the same time. I wanted him to stop, but I didn't want him to stop. He moved his hands from my ass and placed them on my waist then squeezed my waits down locking me in from moving.

His moans and his groaning was getting louder

with each stroke, I have never been fucked like this before. We weren't making love, I was seriously being fucked and I liked it.. Definitely Tpee knows how to use his big dick and have you coming back for more..

We changed positions. He laid on his back and requested me to lie on top of him but with my back against him. He parted my legs and then inserted himself in from underneath. I'm even surprised that he was able to insert himself in, with this position.

He put his hands on my waist again and lifted me up a little to pump me from underneath. I wet my fingers and started to rub my clit. He moved one hand up to massage and play with my nipple. He kissed me on my neck and then I heard him moaning right on my ear. That turned me on really bad, I don't know why but hearing him that vulnerable at the mercy of my coochie

made more wet. It turned me on real bad.

Tpee: Ohhhhhh this is good... Your pussy is goood!!

The pleasure masked all the pain, with me getting more wet it got more nicer..

When he was pumping harder his dick slipped out from all the juices that I was producing. He grabbed it and tapped it against my clit a few times trying to catch his breath... He kissed me on my neck again

Tpee: How bad do you want it?

Me: I want it very bad

He tapped my clit more harder..

Tpee: You want it bad?

Me: I want it bad

Tpee: Show me how bad you want it

I lowered my hand and removed his, I had a grip on it and started to give him a hand job. He moved his hands up and squeezed my breasts..

Me: Please fuck me

He lowered his other hand and inserted two of his fingers deep inside of me..

Me: Awwwww!!!

He moved the other down to play with my clit as he finger fucked me. I increased the pace of the hand job as he increased the pace of how he was finger fucking me..

Me: Ahhhhhh Thobakgale

Tpee: Ohh fuck you so wet

I moved his hand from deep within me and inserted his dick inside of me..

Tpee: Ahhhhhh fuck! Fuck yes!!!

He held my waist once again and lifted me up then he fucked me from underneath.

KHAYA

The stress of Tpee fucking my girl made me to request Kitty to come to the suite.

I needed to offload my stress on a pussy before I go on a killing spree. I was sitting back on the couch, she was kneeling down with my cock in her mouth. I moved the wig from her face so I could see her taking it all in. She deep throat on my dick, then she took it out and gave me a handjob spitting on it

I grabbed her weave tight, I was lucky it didn't come off and I made her to take it all in..

.

To be continued

26

NISSI

I woke up the following morning, Thobekgale was not sleeping next to me. I yawned and rubbed my eyes. I was still in pain, and I was still feeling sleepy. We slept late last night, just having sex every chance we got. He went on as if like he was sexually starved for months. Though he knows how give a woman a dick, makes you keep coming for more. Pain mixed with pleasure, that just makes you lose your mind..

I walked to the bathroom, brushed my teeth and washed my face. I wore his t-shirt without any underwear and bra..

I made my way downstairs, I saw him at the kitchen next to the stove. He was only in his

briefs and sleepers. Playing music and rapping along to the song..

"Slim shady hotter than a set of twin babies

In a Mercedes Benz with the windows up

And the temp goes up to the mid 80's

Calling men ladies

Sorry Doc but I been crazy

There is no way that you can save me

It's OK go with him Hailie (Dadda?)"

I walked up to him, he was preparing breakfast.

That's so unlike him, he's too arrogant for this act I swear..

Me: Good morning

Tpee: Good morning

Me: How are you?

Tpee: I'm good, how did you sleep?

Me: I slept good

Tpee: Prepar two plates

Me: Okay where are the plates?

Tpee: Up there

Me: I don't think I'll be able to reach

He stopped what he was doing and came to stand behind me. He got closer that I felt his dick right on my ass. He lifted up his arm and got the plates. I took them from him and laid them on the kitchen counter. He put his arm around my neck gently and left a wet kiss on my cheek..

Me: So what are we eating?

Tpee: You eating breakfast and I'm eating you

I chuckled..

Me: Stop it

Tpee: Just my own recipe

Me: I'm scared already

Tpee: Stop tripping

Me: I need a morning after pill

Tpee: Why?

Me: We had unprotected sex remember?

Tpee: Then you gonna need a lot of them because I ain't using a condom ever

Me: Who said this is going happen again?

He tightened his grip around my neck..

Me: Stop it, that's too tight

Tpee: That's the point

Me: Stop it!

He let go and moved back to the stove..

KHAYA

I couldn't get a hold of Nissi since from last night, so this morning I stopped at Buli place to ask where she is..

Buli: Hey come in

I made my way in..

Buli: How are you?

She gave me a hug..

Me: I'm good and you?

Buli: I'm good

I put my keys on the counter..

Me: Kanti ikuphi lentombazana? (where is Nissi)

Buli: I thought he was with you

Me: She's not with me, I called her and Uber that

she didn't even ride in

Buli: That's strange, she didn't show up here

Me: You said she was a good girl

Buli: She is a good girl, I don't know what's going on

Me: Told me she's only been with one guy who broke her heart

Buli: Alka I told you was true Khaya

I slapped her across the face..

Me: There's nothing innocent about this girl!
She's sleeping with my cousin

Buli: What?

Me: I paid you 50k for her, I wanted a well behaved girl. A girl who won't be fucked by me and the rest of the world

Buli: Obviously there's a big misunderstanding with regards to this situation

Me: Call her into order or else she's dead, and you dead!

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I went upstairs to take a shower Nissi was eating breakfast downstairs. Just when I got in, I heard my phone ringing. I went to get it, I didn't recognize this number..

Me: Hello?

Voice: Hello is this Tshepiso?

Me: Who is asking?

Voice: This is Londi, Lucia's cousin

Me: What can I do for you?

Londi: Wanted to let you know that my cousin is no more

Me: What are you talking about?

Londi: She committed suicide last night, we found her on the floor in the bathroom. When we called the ambulance it was already too late, she drank a lot of pills. Just wanted to let you know

I threw my phone on the bed..

Me: Fuck Lucia!!.

If she passed on that means my baby is also no more..

NISSI

I could get used to living like this. I could get used to this life. When I had finished eating, I stood up then took my plate to the sink when Tpee walked downstairs..

Me: I thought you were showering?

He made his way to me without saying

anything..

Me: What's wrong?

I could see that his mood had changed.

He picked me up and placed me on the counter, lifting my legs and placing them on the counter..

Me: Thobakgale I don't wanna have sex, I'm still in so much pain

Tpee: I won't be long

Me: What's wrong? What happened?

Tpee: I just wanna fuck you is that too much to ask?

This behavior was unusual..

He took off his briefs and then lifted up the t-shirt that I was wearing. His dick was already hard. Without any warning, he shoved it all in, the pain that I felt didn't stop me from screaming a little..

He went for it, pumping me hard. It was painful, no pleasure kicked in...

KHAYA

I drove straight to Tpee's place. I've been trying him he is not picking up, been trying Nissi and she wasn't picking up too..

I was mad as hell, what happened to the Bro code? I have never went for his girls why the fuck is he going after mine? Thinking about what he could be doing to him made me boil

NISSI

I could set the estimation of this session to 15

minutes tops. When he came I was finally able to breath. He pulled out and I caught my breath.. My coochie has been through enough, from last night and again this morning..

Tpee: Let's go take a shower, then I'll take you out for shopping

I was defeated to even say anything..

He picked me up, with his hands balancing on my ass. Had my arms around his neck, my head on his shoulder, and my legs wrapped around him..

.

To be continued

27

NISSI

I had an option of dressing up in his tracksuit but it would be messed up with heels, since my outfit last night was a dress with heels. So I had to wear the dress again, without an underwear and his sleepers. Not much of an impressive outfit but hey, what can one do in a situation like this. We were going out to get fresh air. I will be sitting down so not everyone is going to see my outfit all the way down to my feet..

I opted for a lesser serious restaurant but Tpee being his flashy self he didn't wanna do an ordinary restaurant. We went to a restaurant called "The Parallax restaurant"

It looked classy, even the casual wear wasn't the one to put you off. I sat down and gazed around, mostly white people and the black people here it was clear that they were loaded..

We were brought Menus, I looked at it and got confused for a second..

Tpee: Please start us off with a bottle of De Toren Fusion V 2017

Waitress: Coming right up

She walked away. I went straight to the wines. A glass of the wine he ordered was R1500, the whole bottle was R3 300. My jaw was on the floor, just a mere wine that we going to drink here for the whole time that we going to be here cost that much? And he didn't even look like that amount hurt his bank balance..

Tpee: Where is your mind at?

I looked at him. I would embarrass myself by going back and forth with him, with regards to the wine so I'm just letting it go..

Me: I just don't know what to eat

Tpee: Let me see

He looked at the menu..

Tpee: try the fluerburger, it's the only dish that comes close to something that you know

I closed my menu...

Me: I'll try that one

He closed his menu..

Me: Thank you for the outing

Tpee: You deserve it

I nodded..

Tpee: And there's another thing that you deserve

Me: Yes?

Tpee: To be my girlfriend

My eyes widened..

Tpee: I told you that you are not the once off thing

Me: I.. I don't know, I mean.. I am with Khaya

Tpee: Forget about Khaya! You not even serious with him

Me: I am serious

Tpee: If you were, you wouldn't be here. You wouldn't have slept with me last night.. So, stop with this Khaya shit

Me: Khaya is your cousin

Tpee: We not kids Nissi, Khaya and I we cousins yes but you and Khaya ain't it. So save him from a prolonged heartbreak and dump him

Me: If I had to dump him, I'll dump him because I want too. Not because of you and not definitely for you!

He chuckled..

The waitress brought us the bottle of wine.

KHAYA

I parked at the gate, I got out of my car walked up to the security..

Security: Good afternoon

Me: Afternoon

Security: Can I help you?

Me: I am looking for Tshepi

Security: He's not around, he went out

Me: Alone?

Security: I am not at liberty to reveal that kind of information

Me: Don't act like you don't know Me

Security: I work for the Thobekgales and not for you, I answer only to them

Me: Tell him Khaya was here

Security: I will do so

I went back to my car..

NISSI

We went through lunch quiet, he was busy with his phone. I had left mine back in the house because it was flat, he doesn't have a charger that supports my phone. The burger didn't look appetizing but it was delicious. Definitely worth the price.. The wine was bitter but I struggled through it and drank.

Tpee's phone started ringing. He looked at it and then got up and walked out. I remained there eating and gazing around still..

He came back after a few minutes..

Tpee: That was security, Khaya stopped by at

the house

Me: He probably tried calling me but couldn't go through because my phone is off

Tpee: That's the least of your worries, I'm sure he even knows that you didn't take the Uber last night

Me: You enjoying this aren't you?

He shrugged his shoulders..

Tpee: To me it looks like you have a lot of explaining to do

I sighed..

Tpee: Dump the guy save yourself from drama

Me: Just eat your food!

He chuckled. I looked at him and wondered how it would actually be like to be in a relationship with him. I mean, I'm just an ordinary girl that embraced such a life in hopes that it will help me grieve. Now that I am actually sinking

deeper into it, it's unbelievable. This guy could have anyone that he wants, he's sitting here with me and wants to be with me. This is too good to be true..

BULI

Khaya can be a bastard when he wants, right now I feared for Nissi. I called Fenny..

Fenny: What?

Me: Good evening to you too

Fenny: Can I help you with something?

Me: Is Nissi there?

Fenny: What do you mean by that? She's supposed to be with you right?

Me: She went out last night and never came back.. Wanted to call you first before Khaya

Fenny: You are insane do you know that? You are responsible for my sister and now you lost her?

Me: I didn't lose her okay? Nissi is old

Fenny: Stop saying she's old! She's inexperienced and you brought her here, you should be guarding her!

Me: I'll talk to you later

I hung up..

.

To be continued

28

NISSI

A WEEK LATER

Khaya never asked me about what happened the night I disappeared. When I got back, he welcomed me back with nothing but open arms. I was in shock really, I expected a commotion from him and he never gave me one so I went with the flow. It was difficult being with Khaya and also keeping Tpee in the picture. Tpee doesn't stop calling and it's difficult for me to ignore him, especially following the steamy night that we shared together. I enjoyed being with him. I hope I am not falling for him.. As I was wiping the tables, Khaya made his way in. I am still working at the club..

Khaya: Ntokazi

Me: Good morning

Khaya: How are you doing this morning?

Me: I'm doing good and you?

Khaya: I'm well, can't complain

He gave me a kiss..

Khaya: How about we go away for the weekend?

Me: This weekend?

Khaya: Yes.. I was thinking we fly down to cape town doesn't have to be a big gateway we will do that one another time

Me: I'd like that very much, thank you

He kissed me whilst squeezing my ass..

Khaya: And also maybe you can sleepover at my place tonight

Me: Uhm okay, why not

Khaya: I think we have dated long enough for me to tap that now

Me: Okay I'll sleepover at your place tonight

Khaya: Awuzwe ke (that's what I wanted to hear)

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I looked at him as he looked at me. Carl was present this time around..

Me: Release her

Loco released Lesedi who ran to Gesh..

Carl: Smart move

Me: Yeah whatever

Gesh: I appreciate you doing this, in so doing I will return half of your shipment back to you

Half of the shipment is equal to 500k.

One of his guys brought the bag..

Gesh: I sold the other half, had

Me: This is more of a truce, stay away from my territory I'll stay away from yours

Gesh: Heard!

Loco took the bag and we walked back to the car..

Carl: Exactly what made you change your mind?

Me: I met someone special, if I drag the war with Gesh he might have resorted to hurting that special person in my life

Carl: Is that special person happen to be Nissi?

Me: Yes

Carl: Nissi is with your cousin, exactly what are you trying to do?

Me: I'm doing nothing.. Nissi doesn't love Khaya

Carl: And you know that how?

Me: I just know

Carl: I see

We got in the car..

FANNY

I was visiting my mom's house, my cousin lives there with her kids..

Me: I wanna start renovating the house

Cuz: I'll budget too and see where I can help

Me: No it's okay. I don't wanna burden you, plus it's my mother's house. I've always wanted to do this for her

Cuz: You are a good daughter

We both laughed..

Cuz: At least when we do the cleansing ceremony in 3 months time, people will be coming into a good looking house

Me: Thank you for agreeing to live here

Cuz: Don't mention it. I like living here, having my own space. At home we were suffocating. There was a lot of us and not enough space

Me: Either way thank you, this house could've been abandoned by now.. Nissi I don't know what's going on with her

Cuz: How is she vele? She's not even taking my

calls

Me: She's... She's too consumed by the jozi lifestyle. Usayicabuka, for now it's glitz and glamour for her. Wait until reality kicks in

Cuz: How she left was too sudden stru, her mother is not happy where she is laying

Me: That's true, she's doing everything that Mom warned her about

Cuz: That's true

Me: Myeke, she'll come back when all crumbles

Cuz: Very true

NISSI

Khaya requested for me to come to his office. I was nervous, thought he wanted to discuss this situation of me disappearing.

But he had different plans, he wanted to have sex. If I said no, he will know that something is wrong, so I gave in. The only thing I asked from him was to use a condom and he didn't have a problem with that.. He was sitting on the office chair, I was ontop of him. He was deep inside of me, I had my hands on his shoulder. He had his hands on my butt..

Khaya's dick wasn't as big as Tpee's but it was not disappointing at the same time. It got the job done. The low point of this was me literally thinking of Tpee as Khaya and I fucked. I even went as far as closing my eyes to imagine Tpee. I was praying that I don't scream out Tpee's name. He lifted me up a bit, the chair wasn't high. He made me stand on my feet with my hands still on his shoulders and he held my waist as he pumped harder..

Me: Ohhhh my word Khaya!

He was also moaning a bit louder. I went my fingers and rubbed my clit so I could come.

TSHEPISO TPEE

Me: Let's stop at the club so we can get something to drink

Carl: Do you really want something to drink or you just wanna see Nissi?

Me: We getting a drink

Loco was in a different car, he had to go and drop off the shipment at the warehouse and prepare it for our clients..

Carl: Now that your Uncle is back do you wanna continue with this life?

Me: I don't think so, my father wants him to come and work in his company. You know he's been trying to get me to take over so that he

retires

Carl: Hallelujah! Now you making sense it's time you put your degree into good use

Me: Yeah I'll do that

Carl: Good!

NISSI

He finally came, I got off him as he took off the condom. I put on my underwear and my heels. I then fixed myself.. He rolled the condom in a tissue, got up and fixed himself too..

Me: I have to get back to work, Themba must be wondering where I disappeared too

He came to me and kissed me..

Khaya: That was good, I enjoyed it

I faked a smile..

Me: It was

Khaya: You can go back to work, I'll see you later

Me: Okay

He kissed me again and I walked out..

I walked back downstairs to continue with my work..

Themba: At least you are still alive

Me: Yes

Themba: Did he give it to you good?

Me: Themba please

Themba: What? I know you didn't go there just to "Talk"

Me: Whatever let's continue working

.

To be continued

29

NISSI

Tpee and his white friend walked in, I got scared. I been answering but also dodging a few of his calls lately. I watched them walk over to the table, he noticed me over the counter and then said something to the friend. He walked up to me, my chest closed in on me. I watched him steadily nearing, it was difficult to read his facial expression because he's always serious. Can't tell when he's mad, can't tell when he's not mad too.

He got to the counter and placed both hands on it. He looked at me for a while, I cleared my

throat..

Me: Hi

Tpee: Why have you been picking up my calls?

Me: I did pick up your calls

Tpee: Only a few calls

Me: Do you wanna order something? The usual maybe?

Tpee: I wanna know why you not answering my calls!

Me: Tpee please, don't do this... Not here

Tpee: I just wanna know why you haven't been picking up my calls that's all

Me: I just... I've been busy

Tpee: With what?

Me: With work! With life!

Tpee: Understand something, if you ever miss a call from me they'll be consequences

Me: Are you threatening me?

Tpee: No I don't do threats, I'm telling you!

He tapped the counter..

Tpee: We'll have the usual thank you very much

He walked away and went back to the friend

I went and took the bottle..

KHAYA

I was still in my office when my client called

Me: Hello

Him: The money is ready

Me: How much?

Him: 150k as agreed

Me: Thank you

Him: So when are we having the girl?

Me: She's not in town currently

Him: The boss can't wait anymore, how do we get her?

Me: She posted that she's visiting her Mother's house

Him: Do you know the exact location?

Me: No.. We have to wait for her

Him: I hope it won't take long

Me: It won't

Him: I'll hear from you

Me: Okay bye

Before my relationship with Nissi, her Sister was my girlfriend. When we were dating, I told fanny to leave the whoring life but she kept on. I really loved her and wanted to marry her but she broke my heart and trust a few times. She

thought I let that shit go when I found her in bed with someone else. Dating her Sister, I thought it was going to kill her but she seems unmoved. What did I expect though? She's a whore after all. She probably was pretending to love me, she was with me for the money. Now I'm about to do something really brutal, I'm going to have Fanny killed or trafficked just to get my revenge and also hurting Nissi for what she did to me...

FANNY

I tasted the stew and then closed the pot, I heard a knock at the door. I turned around and Zuko walked in. She looked like she had just knocked off..

Zuko: Hi Fanny

Me: Hi

Zuko: I'm glad I found you here

Me: What's wrong?

Zuko: I'm looking for Nissi's number, because she hasn't been picking up my calls so I figured maybe she has a new number

Me: She's still using the same number

Zuko: Haibo so she's deliberately ignoring my calls?

Me: Hai I don't know what to tell you Zuko, Nissi has changed these days. I can't even get a hold of her myself

Zuko: Where is she? Because I see now from her Facebook that she's really living it up

Me: She's with that girl who was my friend Buli. Buli is influencing her the wrong way

Zuko: That's unlike Nissi

Me: I don't know what to tell you because it's the truth, wouldn't be surprised to find out that

she's a prostitute

Me: Ayifani naye shame (This doesn't suit her)

Zuko: Ohh well, thank you.. I'll keep on trying her

Me: She won't pick up

Zuko: I'm going to call her with a different number

Me: Yaa try that

Zuko: Okay thank you again

Me: It's nothing

NISSI

Khaya came down and made his way to me.

Khaya: I see, Tpee is here

Me: Walked in a few minutes ago, can I get you anything?

Khaya: An extra glass

I passed him the glass..

Khaya: I'll call you if we need anything else

Me: Okay

He walked up to them..

I continued working until I felt like taking a bathroom break, I told Themba that I'll be right back and quickly made my way to the bathroom..

When I was done peeing, I washed my hands and the door opened, Tpee walked in..

I exhaled in defeat..

Me: You not supposed to be in here

Tpee: I know but unfortunately since I can't get you anywhere, this was the only way

He made his way to me..

Tpee: Let me show you what you've been missing

He walked up to me put his arm around my waist and pushed me back against the wall

Me: I don't wanna do this

Tpee: Then he will notice, he's timing your bathroom break. I say we do this quick and not get into trouble

He put his hands under my dress and pulled down my underwear..

Me: Khaya might bust us

Tpee: I don't give a fuck about Khaya right now

He lifted my leg up a bit and supported it with his hand. As much as this was wrong but my coochie was already yearning for him. I helped unbuckled his belt then I pulled down his pants together with his briefs. His dick came alive in

my hand as I was massaging it..

He leaned forward and kissed me as I directed him in, yes it stung since I wasn't wet. He further pushed in and I moaned slowly. With every stroke I got wet, the feel of his thick shaft inside of was amazing. I moaned with my lips closer to his, as he continued pumping. He went and started hitting it harder, I wrapped my hands around his neck..

He was holding my leg with the other hand, and the other one was on my waist.

He kept on pumping as I rested my head on his shoulder...

KHAYA

Me: I'm coming

Me: I am going to make a quick call

Carl: Ok

I got up and walked away, made it seem like I was going outside but I was actually going to the rest room. From the door I heard her loud moan, her level of moaning was unstable.

She would moan, and also try not to moan louder. I listened through and heard her calling out his name, my heart skipped a beat. I swallowed, I then turned back and walked away. If I bust them, it will be a messy situation. We will fight and I don't want that, not when I want to carry out this plan with Fanny.. Upset as I was, I walked back to Carl..

Carl: That was a quick call

Me: He didn't pick up

I took my glass of whiskey and downed it down..

NISSI

I couldn't hold back in and I was very wet, so wet I could feel and hear him being vulnerable at the mercy of my coochie. For a moment there we lost ourselves in this quickie, but no matter how good it was, we can't risk Khaya finding out..

I was relieved when I heard him coming, that's when he pumped more harder and groaned more louder, like a bull with a bullet in his head. He exhaled loudly after coming and still remained deep inside of me..

Me: He then started to kiss me and slowly pumped

Me: Thobakgale I have to go back, this is dangerous

He ignored me and further on pumped for a few seconds before slipping it out from me.

His sperms followed through, needed to wipe myself with a toilet paper before going back there..

.

To be continued

30

NISSI

Khaya was no longer around Carl mentioned that he had to dash out and go somewhere. They also left the club with Tpee. I was starting to feel more for Tpee than I did with Khaya, and I think I owe it to him to end things. As I was busy I received a call from Zuko..

Me: Hi

Zuko: Ohh my word! I've been trying to get a hold of you why you never pick up?

Me: I am so sorry I had a lot going on

Zuko: You my best friend Nissi, Whatever you go through you let me be there for you

Me: I know and I'm deeply sorry

Zuko: It's okay.. So you living your best life? I had to find out from Facebook too

Me: It's nothing really

Zuko: It's something. Look I'm not going to say anything negative I'm just happy that you happy, you deserve this happiness you've been through a lot

Me: Thank you so much my friend I truly appreciate it

Zuko: Just wanted to find out if you okay that's all

Me: I'm good, we should catch up sometime

Zuko: That we should do

Me: I'll call you

Zuko: Ende if you don't call I'll show you your arse

I laughed..

Me: I'll call, I have so much to tell you

Zuko: I'll be waiting

Me: Thank you for the call

Zuko: You welcome

FANNY

I drove back to my place from home, it was good being home again. Now we in the process of planning the cleansing. I am no longer looking at Nissi for anything, she's doing her own thing and I hope her own thing won't land her in deep waters.. I was surprised to see

Khaya at my door step.

Khaya: Hi

Me: What the hell are you doing here?

Khaya: I came to see you

He stepped aside as I went to unlock the door, then we went in..

Me: What do you want?

Khaya: I don't understand why you mad, I should be the one who is mad. You the one who played me!

Me: What are you doing with my Sister?

Khaya: Honestly speaking I just dated Nissi to spite you

I looked at him..

Me: You are childish

Khaya: I know and I'm so sorry, I wanted to get back at you for hurting me

Me: Are you done getting back at me now?

Khaya: Yaa it was stupid

Me: It was indeed

Khaya: Look Fanny I want you back, what we had was amazing. Don't tell me that you not feeling the same way too because I know you do

I looked at him..

Me: And Nissi? Are you now trying to get back at her with me?

Khaya: Of course not.. What Nissi and I had, it will be over. Plus Buli sold her to me for 50k

Me: What?

Khaya: To be my girlfriend, she sold her

Me: That bitch!

Khaya: As long as Nissi is with Buli she will remain corrupt, she's sleeping with my cousin

Thobakgale

My eyes widened..

Me: She's messing with who?

Khaya: You know Tpee. I may be shit, but I ain't nothing compared to Tpee

Me: I have to talk to Nissi this is absurd!

Khaya: Can we go out for dinner tonight?

Me: Are you done playing with my Sister?

Khaya: Yes as of right now I'm done with her

Me: Okay we can go out for dinner tonight

He smiled..

Khaya: I'll call you later

Me: Okay

He left. I am getting back with Khaya only because I want him to stay away from Nissi. Khaya is also shit, but Tpee takes the Trophy.

NISSI

I was about to go out for lunch when I received a call from my sister..

Me: Sis

Fanny: Sis

Me: How are you?

Fanny: I'm good and you?

Me: I'm good too

Fanny: Can we meet up later today?

Me: Why?

Fanny: Don't worry I'm not going to be on your throat there's something important I have to discuss with you

Me: Ohw okay

Fanny: I went home

Me: How is everything?

Fanny: Everything is fine I wanna renovate before the cleansing ceremony

Me: That's good.. I wanna ship in too, it was always my dream to renovate Mom's house

Fanny: We will discuss that later on when we meet

Me: Okay no problem

Fanny: Was good talking to you

Me: Was good talking to you too

After Fanny's call I decided to call Tpee..

Tpee: I didn't expect you to miss me so early

Me: Don't be full of yourself

Tpee: What can I do for you?

Me: I am going to end it with Khaya

Tpee: Come again

Me: I am going to end it with Khaya, I want to be with you

He kept quiet..

Me: Tpee?

Tpee: I'm still here

Me: Then say something

Tpee: I am just amazed I mean not so long ago you didn't wanna end it

Me: So I shouldn't end it?

Tpee: I didn't say that

Me: I'm going to end it

Tpee: I'll hear from you then, also quit your job to make it easier

Me: For a moment I forgot about my job, I need this job

Tpee: We will think of something don't worry

Me: Okay

Tpee: I love you

I smiled..

Me: I love you too

Tpee: I mean it

Me: I mean it too

He hung up..

I texted Khaya that I need to talk to him...

Khaya got back to me when I was out on lunch, he asked which restaurant and I told him. He came right away..

Khaya: Sounded really important on the phone

Me: It is

Khaya: What's wrong?

Me: You are a very good guy and thank you so much for being in my life. I enjoyed the time I spent with you and thank you for loving me the best way that you could. The best way you k-

Khaya: Are you breaking up with me?

I swallowed..

Me: I'm so sorry

Khaya: You have met someone else?

I nodded..

Khaya: Who?

Me: Uhm.. It's.. It's Tpee

Khaya: My cousin?

I nodded..

Me: I'm truly sorry Khaya I didn't mean for this to happen

Khaya: Yeah whatever Nissi

He got up and left...

.

To be continued

31

NISSI

After work I went and met up with my Sister Fanny. She really looked good and I was happy to see her again.. We shared a hug.

Fanny: You look good

Me: You look good too

We sat down..

Fanny: Let's order first before these waiters come and disturb us

We checked the Menus, until a waiter came to take our order..

Me: I'm just going to have a glass of sweet rosè

wine and a chicken salad

Fanny: Give gin&tonic then give me the oreo dessert

Waiter: Coming right up

Me: So what did you wanna talk about

Fanny: I spoke to Khaya today

Me: You and Khaya know each other?

Fanny: Yes we sort of friends that's why I was upset when the issue was raised of you guys dating because I know the kind of person that she is

Me: Ohw

Fanny: Buli sold you to Khaya for 50k

Me: What do you mean sold me?

Fanny: So he can have you as a gf and do whatever he wants with you because he owned you

Me: What? Why would Buli do this to me?

Fanny: That's the problem with you, you trust too much. Not everyone who helps you is doing it out of the goodness of their heart, some people have Agendas. You need to open your eyes

Me: Aren't you just saying that because you don't like Buli, and now you just wanna cause trouble between us?

Fanny: I may be a lot of things Nissi, but I wouldn't lie about this

This was news to my ears..

TSHEPISO

Khaya: What the hell do you want?

Me: Nissi told me that she broke up with you

Khaya: And?

Me: I know you, and I want you to stay away from her. Take the L and keep it moving

He chuckled..

Khaya: I'm just glad I bought her with 50k imagine if I spent more

Me: What are you talking about?

Khaya: He was sold to me for 50k, by Buli

Me: I will give you your money back I'll even double it

Khaya: Naa fam keep your money, you probably will need it when you have tension with Daddy and he doesn't give you an allowance

Me: The desparation from your part to the point of buying someone to be your girlfriend, you a screw up Khaya whilst I hit that for R0.00!

He violently moved the table..

Me: What? What are you going to do?

Khaya: Leave my club and keep that whore with you

Me: With pleasure and keep yourself far from her!

I got up from the chair and walked away..

NISSI

After the outing with my sister I went straight to the flat. To say I was Angry would be an understatement..

Me: Buli!!!! (yelling)

I walked straight to the lounge..

Me: Buli!!

She came down..

Buli: Hey! Hey! What's with the noise?

I slammed my bag against the table...

Me: Did you sell me to Khaya for 50k?

Buli: What?

Me: Don't look all surprised

Buli: I am not even angry, I'm hurt that you would think such about me Nissi when I'm the same person who has been good to you, the same person who was there for you when you were broken from your Mother's death

Me: So you didn't sell me?

Buli: Of course not, how can you think about such? I'm seriously hurt right now who told you that nonsense. If it's Khaya fuck him!

Me: It's Fanny

She laughed..

Buli: Ohw I see and where does she get that from?

Me: Khaya told her

Buli: Do you even know that those two were dating? From how I'm seeing it, she wants him back and she's trying to play her cards in her hand

Me: What?

Buli: Call her and ask, call Khaya and ask

Me: What's happening? Why are people so keen on betraying me?

Me: Please exclude me from that list because I did nothing to you

She walked away..

Buli: This is just hurtful that you would think such of me

TSHEPISO

After that whole nonsense with Khaya I drove to my Dad's company..

Dad: If you wanted money you could've called my accountant would've saved you the trip

Me: I'm not here for money

Dad: Then what is it? I'm busy

Me: I'm taking you up on your offer

He looked at me..

Me: I'm ready to be a CEO

Dad: Good but I don't trust you for now if you'll be dedicated so I'll put you on probation

Me: It's fine by me

Dad: Tomorrow at 8am sharp you starting

Me: I'll be here

Dad: What changed your mind?

Me: Nothing.. Just wanted to be a responsible someone

Dad: That's good to be a responsible someone

Me: Cool.. I'll see you at home

I left..

NISSI

I called fanny..

Fanny: Nissi

Me: You are a fucked up person do you know that?

Fanny: Excuse me?

Me: You were trying to cause drama because you wanted Khaya back, think I wouldn't find out that you two were an item?

Fanny: Let me guess, Buli told you that?

Me: It doesn't matter who told me, what matters is that you are a fucked up person!

Fanny: Ohw

Me: Stay away from me from here on! If you want Khaya you can fucken have him back because we no longer together

Fanny: I see

Me: Don't ever call me nor text me, no nothing!
Go to hell!

Fanny: Okay

.

To be continued

32

NISSI

Thobakgale decided to take me out later on. I was thrilled that it will spike up my mood since the whole situation with Fanny. I was grateful, I

needed an outing.. We went to this other lounge, just let loose and enjoy my night without giving a care about anything.

We weren't alone, he had invited a close friend with his girlfriend so we don't get bored. I thought Khaya's club was top of the range, but this lounge was something I've never imagined. I spotted a few celebrities as we made our way to our VIP section. Just the 4 of us with a table flooded with expensive alcohol. I was sitting next to Tpee so was the other couple that had joined us.

I didn't know his friend but apparently he was the "It" thing in the entertainment industry..

"Usa! Netsakane

Usa! Netsekane

Usa!

I'm already tonight

I'm gonna love you tonight

Tenderera

Tenderera

I'm all ready tonight

I'm gonna love you"

He had his hand in between my thighs, I was wearing a short tight dress. He leaned over and whispered in my ear..

Tpee: Don't get used to this

Me: What?

Tpee: Don't get used to this

Me: Why?

Tpee: Because I am not going to take you out to places like this all the time

Me: Why?

Tpee: I don't want you getting used to this life of clubbing and partying, I only took you out because I wanted you to get fresh air and have fun. I don't want you getting used to it, to a point of you doing this life every weekend

Me: Ohw

Tpee: I won't be available all the time to take you out to such things

Me: I can go out with friends it doesn't always have to be with you

Tpee: That's exactly what I don't want, friends are toxic

Me: You just being dramatic

He gave me a serious look..

Me: Don't ruin this good night, I really want this

Tpee: Yeah whatever

I shook my head...

BULI

Me: I'm coming

I slowly walked to the kitchen to answer the door. I unlocked and opened, some guy pushed me back inside..

Me: Wtf?

He closed the door. He looked suspicious, he was wearing gloves..

Me: Who are you? Who sent you?

He took out his gun, it was at that moment when I thought of running to my bedroom. Stupid move I tell you, you can't outrun a gun.

I felt shots after shots on my back, I screamed as I went down..

FANNY

I took the plate to him..

Khaya: I did miss your lasagne

I gave him the plate..

Khaya: Thank you

Me: I can't believe Nissi would trust a stranger over me her own flesh and blood

Khaya: Buli is good with mind games and manipulation

I sat down opposite him..

Me: I never imagined my Sister sinking in deeper into this life

Khaya: If you thought I was bad for your sister

then you don't know Tpee, he's the devil's incarnate

Me: I know Tpee, well I don't know him personally so but things I've read about him and when I did meet him. The aura around him is unsettling, he doesn't have to say any words for you to see that he's messed up

Khaya: Nissi is just in for a lot of mess

Me: Maybe we shouldn't judge I mean he might be a different person with her

Khaya: Tpee changing... We'll see about that

TSHEPISO

My phone vibrated, it was Loco. I leaned over to Nissi..

Me: I have to take this, it's important

Nissi: Okay

Me: Behave

Nissi: Are you serious right now? (laughing)

I kissed her on the cheek..

Me: I'm coming

I got up and walked outside, I called Loco back..

Loco: Tpee

Me: It's done?

Loco: Yes, now I'm just making it look like it was a house robbery gone wrong

Me: Is she dead?

Loco: Very dead

Me: Are you sure?

Loco: Yes

Me: Good

Loco: Why was I asked to do this again?

Me: You getting paid for it Loco, the questions are unnecessary

Loco: I will see you tomorrow for the payment

Me: Very well

He hung up. I made my way back to the club when I heard a familiar voice call out to me. I turned and it was Tpee with Lesedi. I waited for them to get to me..

Gesh: What a small world

Me: A small world indeed

Lesedi held on to Gesh's arm for dear life.

Me: What are you doing here?

Gesh: What? A guy like me is not flashy enough for such a place?

Me: Yes

He chuckled..

Gesh: Tsek Tpee

They walked pass me with Gesh bumping on me on purpose.. I chuckled whilst shaking my head..

Me: Typical

NISSI

I was talking to the girlfriend Mandisa as we were trying to get through our moet..

Me: Ohw I see

Mandisa: I'm surprised you haven't heard of my boyfriend, he's like one of the biggest DJs in SA

Me: I don't follow house music that much

Mandisa: Amapiano

Me: Ohw yaa

She laughed..

Me: How do you survive with him and the fame?

I mean DJs look like they a headache

Mandisa: He comes home to me every night

Me: That's good then.. I should be asking how you surviving with Tpee

Me: Everyone sees him as this scary dangerous person but underneath all that he's very soft. I think he's misjudged that's all

Me: I see

Tpee made his way to us, he looked at Mandisa. Mandisa stood up and went to sit next to her boyfriend, Tpee sat on his spot next to me..

Me: That was a short call

Tpee: Ya it was just business didn't require a long conversation

Me: If you say so

He put his arm around my waist as we were sitting there, I put my leg over him and my head on his chest..

Tpee: Enjoying yourself?

Me: Yes I am

He kissed me on my forehead.

.

To be continued

33

NISSI

Tpee drove me straight to Buli's place after our outing. It was exactly 4am when we drove back and I was tired, sleeping, and slightly intoxicated. He wasn't drinking much, I can possibly count 2 glasses from him that he drank, the rest of the night he only drank water..

Nothing could've prepared me for the horrors of

what we stumbled upon in Buli's flat.

She was laying across the floor, in her own pool of blood. That feeling of being intoxicated left me, I was left shocked and paralyzed from fear. Tpee walked over to her and checked her, she was dead. My heart was in shambles, I couldn't comprehend.

We followed the normal procedure of calling the cops, after an hour or so the flat was full of cops, pathologists and forensics. The building manager was called to be interrogated too. This is a gated community no one can just have an easy access like this without first going through security.

What scared me more about the situation is that, had I been here. I could've also suffered the same fate as Buli, I could've died too.

The building manager said that no one came through at night, he even agreed to show the police the surveillance footage at the entrance. I didn't know what to think because it means that the other tenants could also be in danger. If someone can have such an easy access, bypassing security. Then obviously this situation might happen again..

We answered all the necessary questions that were asked, Buli was taken away and the flat was a crime scene, it was on full lockdown. They wanted to gather as much evidence as possible, so that they can do a thorough investigation..

Tpee: I think you should get your things, you'll be coming with me. It's not safe to live here

anymore and also it's not emotionally good for you to live here

Without debating with him, I went to get my things. I had nowhere else to go other than back home, and I didn't wanna go back to that life again. I am getting used to living this life and going back home, would be me degrading myself to the hardships of the hood. I don't deserve that life anymore, I've lived it for many years and it was depressing.

The drive to his home was very quiet, I had a lot running in my head. More especially because Buli had I our last conversation was basically an argument, and now she's gone. Just like that. I don't know Buli that much to know how many enemies she has, my time of knowing her I know her with no enemies.

We arrived at his place and made our way in, I was also nervous at how his Parents were going to react to the situation. I have never met them before, and my meeting them for the first time. I'll be living in their house.

What if they are cultural people who don't support Cohabitation, it's a mess. If I knew that things would be like this, I wouldn't have spent my salary recklessly. Would've kept, and budgeted to get me a place of my own.

It was around 6am or so when we got to his house, we found this beautiful Indian woman at the kitchen preparing breakfast. Her focus moved from what she was doing and to us, as we walked in with my things. I took everything of mine from Buli's flat..

Tpee: Good morning

Her: Good morning

Tpee: How are you?

Her: I'm well and you?

Tpee: I'm good

She looked at me..

Tpee: This is Nissi my girlfriend, and this is my Mother Rasheeda Thobakgale

She was beautiful no lie..

Sheeda: It's nice to meet you

Me: Me too

Tpee: The flat she was staying at, was her friend's flat. Her friend got shot

Sheeda: That is so sad, is she going to make it?

Tpee: No

Sheeda: I'm sorry to hear that

Tpee: Nissi will be staying with us until the whole thing blows over

Sheeda: I see

Tpee: You can go upstairs and rest, I'll bring your things upstairs

Me: Okay

Clearly they wanted to talk so I made my way upstairs..

TSHEPISO

We waited for her to disappear on sight..

Ma: I don't even know what to say

Me: Lucia is gone and I can't bring her back

Ma: I understand that but you didn't even honour her family by going to her funeral

Me: What difference would it have made?

Sheeda: She was pregnant with your baby, she was more than just a girlfriend. She was the

Mother of your baby

My father walked in..

Dad: Good morning

We greeted him back..

Dad: It's good to see you up early, you'll be at work on time

Ma: He looks very tired, plus his girlfriend just went through a traumatic experience she'll be living with us

Dad: What girlfriend now?

Me: Her name is Nissi

He saw the bags..

Dad: What's different about this one?

Me: I think I love her

Ma: You think?

Dad: When did you make that decision that she will be staying with us?

Me: She's been through a lot she just lost her only home

Dad: Cute.. Now we running a bnb, Tpee we not a charity case. When are you going to learn that these girls throw themselves at you because you rich. No scratch that, because you come from a rich family

Me: She's not like that and I would appreciate it if she could be given a chance. You guys wanted me to be responsible, I'm being responsible

Dad: So parts of you being responsible is you bringing a girl over to live with us?

Me: Nissi is going to stay with us, plus there's a high possibility that she might be pregnant

Dad: Here we go again.. I'm off to work and I expect you at the office exactly at 8am

He walked away..

Ma: He's right you know

Me: You suppose to be on my side

Ma: I am just not like this

I took Nissi's things and went upstairs...

FANNY

I saw a post on Facebook from Nissi saying Buli is no more. I drove straight to her flat, and indeed it was a crime scene. I wasn't even let in.. I called Khaya..

Khaya: Morning

Me: Hey Buli is dead

Khaya: What?

Me: Something about she was shot

Khaya: Wtf? How? When?

Me: I'm at her place

Khaya: That's new

Me: It's crazy I'm worried about Nissi like did she get shot

Khaya: Did you try to call her?

Me: I doubt she will pick up

Khaya: If posted on Facebook it means she's fine

Me: I hope so

NISSI

I took a long bath before going to bed..

Tpee: I will be at the office the whole day, can't even get sleep because I have to prepare

Me: Okay

Tpee: You going to be fine right?

Me: I think so

Tpee: Would it make you feel better if I told you she sold you for 50k to Khaya?

Me: What?

Tpee: He told me when I spoke to him

Me: So it's true, Fanny wasn't lying

Tpee: Yeah

Me: Now I'm glad she's dead, how can you sell someone? She did good by dying!

Tpee: That's my girl!

.

To be continued

34

NISSI

[A MONTH LATER]

Life has been calm ever since Buli's death.

I didn't go to her funeral but Fanny said she had a dignified funeral. We still don't know who was behind her demise, who brutally killed her in cold blood. Her case has basically gone cold..

I have been living at the Thobakgale residence ever since, his Parents were not very welcoming at first but now they are nice to me. They have accepted me and have fully accepted me in their lives, respecting my presence in their Son's life. I couldn't have it any other way, he's Mom is such an Angel it's not even funny. Another new and a shift in my life is that I am pregnant...

Vic was working from home today, he has been for a while now as Tshepi taps into the position of a CEO in the office..

I knocked in his study..

Vic: Come in

I made my way in..

Me: Good morning

Vic: Morning

Vic still intimidates me, I mean he is very idolized though he has people who hate him too but he's very idolized in the public eye because of his riches..

Me: You asked me for my matric results

Vic: Yes

I handed my certificate to him and sat down.

He looked at it for a while..

Vic: Wow these are good results, why you never went further with your studies?

Me: My mother didn't have money to take me further, she was a single Parent and struggling a lot so after matric I had to find a job so that I could be able to take care of her

He nodded..

Vic: You did really good

Me: Thank you

Vic: I will enroll you at my private college

Apart from the pharmaceutical company, he has a college that only deals with Pharmacy. The private college gives out a higher certificate and a diploma in pharmacy. The higher certificate is 1 year 6 months, the diploma is 3 years. I am still surprised he was able to register it and operate it with such a complicated course. I guess when you rich everything becomes easier..

Me: I would truly appreciate it thank you very much

Vic: So you are up for it?

Me: Very much so, and I promise that I won't disappoint you

Vic: I do believe in you. I will call the university and see if they can take you in

Me: Thank you so much

Vic: No thank you. I see a change in my Son ever since you came into his life. He is more responsible thank you

Me: I appreciate that

Vic: I believe you and Sheeda are going out shopping?

Me: Yes

Vic: Let me not keep you then

Me: Thank you again

Vic: You welcome

I got up and walked out..

TSHEPISO

Me: I don't understand why the drug has more complaints with regards to the side effects especially headaches.

Nick: I thought so too but at the end of the day it reveals pain, there has been some positive reviews on that

Me: It doesn't help if it reveals pain but still gives you a headache

Nick: So what do you wanna do now?

Me: I don't know Nick you are the clinical pharmaceutical scientist you tell me

Nick: I will check all the ingredients and see

Me: Does it have caffeine?

Nick: No

Me: I think it should

Nick: What about people who are prone to anxieties?

Me: We are running a business here, caffeine is very addictive. Once they take the pain killers, they would wanna take more because of being addicted and dependent on the caffeine. There more the drug is being bought the more money we generate

He nodded..

I gave him back the documents..

Me: Before we put it in the market to the public please fix it

Nick: I will

He walked out..

Carl walked in..

Carl: Look at you

Me: What are you doing here?

Carl: It came to me that I haven't really congratulated you on being a CEO

Me: Acting CEO, I'm on probation

Carl: You doing well Man, not obky are you handling your father's company but you also going to become a family man soon

Me: That still can't sink in

Carl: You really are into this woman, never seen you like this man

Me: She's an amazing person

Carl: So long she keeps you straight, I don't have a problem with her

Me: Yeah whatever.. Let's go get some coffee

Carl: Yeah let's go

FANNY

My relationship with Khaya has picked up in such a way that I completely stopped seeing other people. I am only focused on him and he does everything for me. My lifestyle doesn't mess his bank balance and we have been really trying to make our relationship work..

Nissi and I there's peace between us, life is too short to hold grudges especially seeing that we the only family that we have now..

She doesn't have a quiet life, I was surprised to see Tpee posting her on social media. Nissi is beautiful and glowing, it shows that she's living good at the Thobakgale mansion.

I was out doing some shopping with Khaya, he was oddly quiet today..

Me: You quiet today, are you okay?

Khaya: I'm good just stressed out about the stripping show this weekend

Me: Your stripping shows are always the best, it's not like you having it for the first time

Me: That's very true we'll see

I held his hand..

NISSI

We were driven to Sandton to do some shopping. I needed new clothes because the current ones I have, they becoming tight.

Clothes here were expensive, the cheapest I

saw was around R1 500...

Sheeda: Don't be scared to take anything you like

Me: Is there a budget?

Sheeda: No there's no budget

Me: Wow (whispering)

I started checking all the clothes out, with the help of Sheeda and the shop assistant.

TSHEPISO

Carl and I we having coffee at the canteen..

We were just having a typical conversation when I saw Lucia walking in. I starred at her until she got to the counter. I closed my eyes and opened them again, she was still there. She turned around and looked at me, this was shit..

Me: Do you see that?

Carl: See what?

Me: Lucia at the counter?

He turned around and checked..

Carl: Where?

Me: There at the counter?

Carl: Huh?

Me: Lucia at the counter

Carl: That's not Lucia

Me: Carl I know what I'm seeing

Carl: That's Vicky one of the pharmacists

I looked again, indeed it was Vicky.

Carl: Have you been taking your meds?

.

To be continued

TSHEPISO

When I knocked off later on, Carl gave me a ring. He needed me to bring him some medical supplies. Supplies of an injured person, I wonder what the fuck he has gotten himself into.. I drove straight to his place to drop off what he asked from me. I knocked at the door and waited for someone to open. He opened and peeped through outside..

Me: Whats going on?

Carl: Get in

I got in and he locked the door..

Me: What shit have you gotten yourself into?

Carl: Did you bring what I asked of you to bring?

Me: Yes I did

I handed him the bag..

Carl: Thank you

I followed him to the lounge, where I saw Gesh laying on the couch with a bloody cloth on his right rib. He was downing that whiskey like it was water..

Me: What the fuck happened here?

Carl: He got shot

Me: And how is that your problem?

Carl: He's a good friend of mine

Gesh: It's funny how we keep on meeting in tough situations

Me: I'm leaving

Carl: Thank you for the supplies

Me: Can't you take him to the hospital?

Gesh: Didn't know you cared, I'm flattered

Carl: People like him don't go to the hospital,

hospitals ask a lot of questions

Me: Then it's apparent that he's doing shit that he shouldn't be doing in the first place

Gesh chuckled causing himself pain..

Me: I'm leaving

Carl: Thank you again for the supplies

I walked away...

NISSI

I was on the phone with Zuko..

Zuko: I'm so happy for you hey, the Thobekgales are rich

Me: Thank you so much, I still can't believe that I am actually dating him

Zuko: You deserve it Babe, you deserve all the happiness. These are blessings from God and

your Mother. You have respected and cared for your Mother the right way, now you are being paid back the right way

Me: You think so?

Zuko: I know so

Me: I hate it that you are a bit far from me

Zuko: You can come visit home

Me: How about you come and visit?

Zuko: Are you serious?

Me: Yes I am, spend a weekend here

Zuko: Wow! I'd love too

Me: Okay I'll call you again

Zuko: I'll be waiting

Me: Bye

Zuko: Bye

KHAYA

Finding out that Nissi is also pregnant for Tpee set me off to the edge, I know that I needed to kill this little happiness that she has accumulated for herself. Both these sisters have toyed with my feelings. Women don't break me, they not supposed to break me, I break them! The most messed up situation about this was how I had to pretend with Fanny. Pretend that I am okay, I have forgiven and moved on.. I met up with the guy who was meant to carry this out for me. I hope he does a good job because I only have one shot at this, and it has to be carried out perfectly..

Me: When are you going to do the job?

Him: You make the payment first. 10k upfront, and 10k when the job is done.

Me: I'll wire it to you

Him: Cash only

Me: I'll have to go and withdraw

Him: You do that and then when you have paid I will carry out the job for you, I'll be in touch

Him: Very well

NISSI

Tshepi was finally home, he looked exhausted...

Me: Long day?

Tshepi: Long day indeed

He hugged me..

Tshepi: I'm just happy to come home to you

Me: I'm glad to hear that

Tshepi: How was your day?

Me: It was beautiful, went shopping with your

Mom

Tshepi: Watch out, that woman will spoil you like it is your last day on earth

Me: I don't mind it

He kissed me..

Tshepi: So long you happy, I'm happy

He threw his phone on the bed and car keys.

Tshepi: I'm going to take a long shower

Me: I'll prepare something for you to eat

Tshepi: I'd really appreciate that

He walked to the bathroom..

Just when I was about to go out and go to the kitchen, his phone vibrated..

Me: Ts-

I heard the water running. I got his phone and the caller ID was "Loco". I answered, before I could even greet. He started talking.

Loco: I received the full payment for my job well done, on killing that Buli girl

My heart literally stopped beating for a second..

Loco: Tpee are you there?

I dropped his phone on the carpet, greatly stunned and shocked at this revelation.

KHAYA

I needed to make Fanny's last days on earth worth living. I want her to enjoy herself, I want her to be happy so I went and took her out for dinner at her favorite restaurant.

Fanny: This is nice thank you so much

Me: Just realized that it would be a good gesture from my side since we are working on things and starting over

Fanny: I know that I've hurt you a lot and I am sorry

Me: Please don't be, I'm glad it was fixable

Fanny: That's true

Me: Maybe we should go out his weekend

Fanny: I'd like that very much

Me: You can pick the place

Fanny: I'll do so

NISSI

I was still trying to wrap my mind on why Tpee would call a hit on Buli, what kind of a person is he exactly? What have I gotten myself into? If he had Buli killed like that in cold blood, what about me? What about what he can do to me?

Tshepi: Nini?

I looked at him..

Tshepi: Something on your mind?

Me: Uhm no.. I'm okay

Tshepi: You like food a lot, I'm surprised you haven't touched your food

Me: I actually ate before you got home

Tshepi: Don't make me think that I'm stupid, what is the matter?

Me: Nothing, I just ate before you got home

He didn't say anything..

Me: A friend of mine would like to visit me this weekend

Tshepi: What friend?

Me: My best friend from home

Tshepi: I don't see a problem with that

Me: Thank you

I forced myself to try and eat..

Tshepi: You answered my phone?

Me: Huh?

Tshepi: You answered my phone and probably heard something that you weren't supposed to hear

I swallowed..

Tshepi: If you not prepared to hear something that you don't wanna hear then stay away from my phone

Me: Why?

Tshepi: Why what?

Me: Why did you have her killed?

Tshepi: This woman sold you

Me: But it wasn't your place to play God in her life

Tshepi: She had it coming, she was going to be

a constant buzz in our lives

Me: A constant buzz? If it wasn't for Buli we wouldn't be sitting here like this

Tshepi: And we thank her for that good deed but other than that, she had to go

Me: So what? You just eliminate people that you don't like?

Tshepi: People that are a tick to me

Me: Karma was going to deal with her

He chuckled..

Tshepi: Karma takes time and it needs patience, patience that I don't have

Me: So what if do you wrong? You will kill me too?

Tshepi: Of course I will kill you, what you think this? Some typical relationship keep each other busy until we meet our soulmates? I have fallen deeply in love with you and you are not going

anywhere!

.

To be continued

36

NISSI

The rest of the night went different from how I anticipated. With our little argument, he decided to get me in bed. He fucked the living day lights out of me on purpose, for the silent treatment I was trying to initiate with him. At first I didn't wanna give him the satisfaction of screaming and show him that he's really doing me, but my plans failed dismal. He was hitting it hard and it was impossible to keep quiet... We were doing a doggy style, I was kneeling on the bed, he had his arm around my neck pulling my head back

with his his arm. Whilst he was deep inside of me banging me like he was never going to see me again..I was screaming very loud, and I noticed the more I screamed the pleasure he got. The more harder he became.

His dick being that deep inside was uncomfortable, because it was reaching the most sensitive part. I didn't know what to do to make him take it easy with me, and he was taking longer to come. When I thought he was coming, he would pause and then continue. I hated it more than my coochie was cooperating, I was wet even when I didn't want to be.. He paused and my legs were weak and vibrating. He helped me to lie back on my back, facing up with him coming in between my legs. He held on to my thigh and rubbed the head of his shaft against my clit before inserting it deep inside. He held on to my thighs and started pumping again.

Her started off slow and went harder again,
spanking the side of my thigh hard..

I was in pain and tired now, I wanted him to be
done...

Me: Th.. Thobekgale please..

Tshepi: Ohh now you wanna talk to me?

Me: I'm sorry?

Tshepi: Pardon?

Me: I'm sorry

Tshepi: Can't hear you

He went for the kill, going more harder..

Me: Ahhhhhhhhh!!!!!!!

Tshepi: "Ahhhhhhhhhh" is not an apology

Me: I'm sorry!!!!

Tshepi: Can't hear you!

Me: I said I'm sorry!!!!!!!!!!

He squeezed my thighs..

Me: Okay you win.. I'm sorry..

I could notice that he was about to come..

Tshepi: Ohhh fuck!!!

He increased his pace more as my voice went softer..

Me: I'm sorry...

He shot his load deep inside of me as his groaning got louder. I closed my eyes and exhaled, happy that he came.. He collapsed ontop of me kissing me on my neck then moving to my ear whispering..

Tshepi: Still mad?

Me: No

Tshepi: You not mad anymore?

Me: No

He bit my earlobe..

Tshepi: You not?

Me: I'm not

Tshepi: I love you

Me: I love you too

Tshepi: And you not going anywhere

Me: I know

The next morning I woke up later than my usual time. Yes I was still sore from last night. Next to me, on his side of the bed. Specially on his pillow, laid a red rose. I took it and looked at it, when I heard music coming from the bathroom and water running..

"Girl we been right here, thinkin' 'bout it all night

Baby you should be up in my bed

Do you mind, do you mind?

Baby you, do you mind? Do you mind? Do you mind?"

I got out of bed and walked to the bathroom still naked. I stood at the door and looked at him running the water in the bathtub. He was sitting at the edge of the bathtub. Dressed up for work, with his hand in the water checking the temperature. I cleared my throat, his sexy eyes moved from the water and he looked at me. The foam bath was heavenly, the smell was breath taking. Was smelling like an ocean.. He bit his lower lip as his eyes went down on me..

Tshepi: I'm just trying to get to know ya

Get a little closer, maybe post up

Do you mind? Do you mind? Do you mind?

Do you mind? Do you mind? Do you mind?

I blushed whilst shaking my head, he got up and made his way to me. He stretched out his hand to me, and mine to him. He slowly walked me to the bathtub, I got in and laid back..

He sat at the edge again tickling my feet..

I laughed..

Me: Stop fooling around

Tshepi: I'll call you later, gotta go to work

Me: Okay

He stood up and came to me. He kissed me on my forehead whilst squeezing my breast.

Tshepi: See you later

Me: Okay

Tshep: I love you

Me: I love you too

FANNY

This morning I took a drive going to the salon. My phone rang, I checked. It was a call from Khaya. I stretched my hand to get it from the passenger seat..

Me: Hun

Khaya: Ntokazi where are you?

Me: I'm on my way to the salon

Khaya: Okay was checking up on you

My water bottle fell..

Me: Agh wait

I bent to get it and positioned it on the passenger's seat..

Khaya: Fanny?

When I sat my eyes back on the road, this car from nowhere came head on with me..

Me: Ahhhhhhhhhhhhh!!!!

Khaya: Fanny??

NISSI

After taking that long bath, I dressed up and went downstairs. I noticed Sheeda outside in the garden watering the flowers. I walked out to her through the sliding door..

Me: Good morning

Sheeda: Good morning.. You woke up late today

Me: I was watching movies till late

Sheeda: How are you baby?

Me: I'm good and you?

Sheeda: I'm well

Me: Watering plants?

Sheeda: Yes.. I like getting sunlight

Me: and the air is refreshing

Sheeda: Very true

Me: Let me go eat breakfast

Sheeda: Okay baby

I walked back into the house..

.

To be continued

37

NISSI

My day was going well until I received that dreadful call from Khaya informing me about my Sister. That she was involved in a car

accident and she didn't make it. She was trapped inside the car and when it caught fire, she couldn't get out of it. She burned inside of it.. I was failing to comprehend what was happening, Not Fanny. I lost my Mother not long ago, now it's Fanny...

I had to go to where she had the accident and see for myself. It was indeed her car, Khaya was also there..

Khaya: I was on a call with her and as we were talking I heard her screaming

Me: How did you know that she would be here on this road?

Khaya: After her screaming I traced her phone and it gave me this location

I walked over and sat down on the road. The accident scene was flooded with the police, by standers and what not. The fire had been put

out from her car, and her body had been taken away. She was burnt beyond recognition, so Khaya also told me...

I didn't even have tears, I was more confused to say the least. It wasn't sinking in, I was numb. Didn't know how to contemplate the situation. Fanny was full of life, how can a careless incident like this killed her?

Khaya: Do you wanna call someone?

Me: No I'm okay

Khaya: Nissi I have to tell you Something

I looked at him..

Khaya: I don't know how it's going to come across and I don't know if saying it right now is good or not but...

Me: What is it?

Khaya: Fanny confronted Tpee once in my club about you, telling him that he should stop seeing you.. Tpee threatened her and when we were talking over the phone, the last scream that came out of her was that Tpee finally got her

Me: What?

Khaya: Tpee will eliminate anyone and everyone who is against his relationship

Me: Tpee wouldn't do that

Khaya: Like I said, you don't have to believe me

TSHEPISO

I got a call from my Mother..

Ma: Moon pie have you spoken to Nissi?

Me: Only spoke to her before I left to work this

morning

She exhaled...

Me: Why? What's wrong? Is she okay? Is the baby okay?

Ma: She left about an hour ago.. Her sister had an accident

Me: That's bad.. Is the Sister okay?

Ma: I am not sure haven't heard anything from her

Me: I'll try to get a hold of her

Ma: Okay

Me: Bye

Ma: Bye

I hung up and called Nissi, but she didn't pick up so I sent her a message..

"Are you okay? Please call me when you get this.

I'm worried"

NISSI

I read his text and then deleted it..

Driver: Miss Nissi

I looked at him..

Driver: Can I drive you home?

Me: Uhm please drive me straight to my
Mother's house

Driver: Yes Mam

I walked to the car and he opened the door for
me..

Me: Thank you

I got in and he closed the door..

The drive home was quiet, I still felt numb. I didn't wanna cry, I was scared that if I cry I will have a mental breakdown. I was trying to be strong, for myself and my baby.. It dawned on me that I was now alone, yes I have relatives but not all of them care. Only a few do, but my intimate family was gone.

We arrived at home and I found my cousin washing the windows..

Cuz: Nissi!

Me: Hey Cuz

Cuz: It's good to see you

She got down from the chair and came to hug me..

Cuz: My goodness! You look good girl

Me: Thank you

Cuz: Fanny wasn't lying, Jozi is treating you well

Me: Thank you

Cuz: What's wrong? You seem down

Me: It's Fanny

Cuz: What about Fanny?

I swallowed..

Cuz: Nissi what's wrong?

Me: She's gone cuz

Cuz: What do you mean she's gone?

Me: She was involved in a car accident

She shook her head..

Cuz: No..

Me: I am from the accident scene, she's gone

Cuz: No! No! No!

TSHEPISO

I couldn't get a hold of Nissi and I was starting to get worried...

Carl walked in..

Carl: Hey Man

Me: Carl

Carl: You good?

Me: I'm good

Carl: I'm good too

Me: I can't get a hold of Nissi, her Sister was involved in an accident

Carl: Ohw ya.. Khaya uploaded her picture on Instagram, so sad.. Such a beautiful girl whose life ended very soon

Me: She didn't make it?

Carl: Apparently her car caught fire and she burned inside

Me: Fuck me!

Carl: Life is not guaranteed these days

KHAYA

I handed him the envelope..

Me: 15k, I'll give you the 5k before the week ends

Him: Pleasure doing business with you though I got out with a broken arm

Me: No one saw you

Him: Not exactly.. I collided with her on a quiet road and then got out of my car to burn hers..
Poured gasoline and set it on fire

Me: Was she still alive?

Him: Yes.. But very disoriented, she was even screaming as the car caught fire

I shook my head..

Me: What a painful death

Him: Are you having regrets?

Me: No.. Not exactly she deserved it

Him: I see

NISSI

We had to fetch my Aunt since she was the one to sit on the mattress. She was broken too and very defeated. I mean we buried my Mother not so long ago now it's Fanny..

Tpee has been trying to get a hold of me but after what I heard from Khaya, I don't know. I mean Tpee killed Buli, and right now I am leaning on believing Khaya. I don't know Tpee and he might've did this. This suits him very much..

Aunt: What is happening with our family? Is death going to collect us one by one? Aii aii (crying)

My phone rang, it was Sheeda..

Me: Hello

Sheeda: Hey baby how are you?

Me: I'm.. I really don't know, my sister didn't make it

Sheeda: I am very sorry to hear that

Me: I am at home now

Sheeda: I understand.. If you need anything don't hesitate to ask

Me: I won't

Sheeda: Be well

Me: I will

Sheeda: I love you

Me: I love you too and thank you

Sheeda: I'll call you back later

Me: Thank you

Sheeda: Bye

Me: Bye

.

To be continued

38

NISSI

As much as I wanted to avoid Thobakgale all the way through, I couldn't because I have no money. He has money, and I want him to help me with the costs of the funeral.. I stayed at home just helping around until the driver got back and drove me to the Thobakgales..

As we were driving to The Thobakgales, I was lost in my head in the car. Thinking about how life can sat me back to square one just when I thought I was getting the hang of it, just when I thought everything was working well out for me..

Tshepi was around when I arrived, it was around 21:00..

Me: Good evening

Tshepi: Nini

Me: How was work?

Tshepi: Work was okay.. How are you feeling?

Me: I'm okay I guess

Tshepi: Why weren't you picking up my calls?

Me: I was busy, it got busy

Tshepi: So much you couldn't steal 5min to talk to me?

Me: A lot was happening at home had to attend to everything

Tshepi: Everything like what? She only passed on today. Everyone is still in shock

Me: I can't believe you becoming an ass over this!

Tshepi: An ass? Asking my girlfriend why she's not picking up my calls I'm an ass?

Me: Yes you are! You wanna everything about you and this is not about you! Have some heart I'm going through a lot. My mom passed a few months ago now it's my Sis!

Tshepi: I don't fucken care! You are my girlfriend and when I call you pick up unless you are in trouble and can't pick up

Me: I can't believe you doing this right now, it's

like you don't care what I'm going through

Tshepi: You damn right I don't care!

Me: Fuck you!

He slapped me across the face..

Tshepi: You will never fucken talk to me like that ever again do you understand me?

I didn't understand why this small act would make him livid like this, he doesn't even care that I'm going through the most right now.. He's making everything about him!

Tshepi: Don't tell me about your Sister, crying and pissing me off won't get her back. Accept that she's gone, accept that she's not coming back and stop acting like a bitch to me!

He clicked his tongue and walked away..

I was confused, how can I give him attention when I'm going through the most..

With tears streaming down my cheeks I walked to the bathroom to take a bath.

I couldn't cry when I heard Fanny was no more, but now Tshepi gave me a reason to cry and in the mist of my crying, I realized that his actions prove that indeed he might have killed my sister. That Khaya might be right about Tshepi and it seems like I am jailed and blinded to him. With him being this much of a cold hearted bastard, I don't wanna have a baby by him. I can't bring a child into this cruel then let my child witness their Father abusing me everyday. That's going to be a traumatic experience for them, I am making a decision that after Fanny's funeral. I'm definitely going to abort..

After bathing I went downstairs to join the family for dinner, Tshepi was not around. I didn't

wanna show his family that we are fight..

Vic: Heard about your Sister, my deepest condolences

Me: Thank you

Vic: I managed to you space at the school you will start next month, you have a lot to catch up on

Me: Thank you so much I truly appreciate that

Sheeda: I am so happy that my Son found a responsible woman, a woman that is set to get her own

Me: That is all I want now to be independent

Sheeda: That is important, when you are independent a man will not abuse you nor disrespect you

Vic looked at her..

Me: I truly appreciate it, everything that you doing. I appreciate it with all my heart

Vic: Just make me proud

Me: I will.. I promise

TSHEPISO

I didn't understand how the hell Nissi would put me before her Sister. She's gone, she's dead! She won't come back. Nissi should focus on the living, us, our baby and what awaits us. Grieving for a dead person won't bring the person back, She must let go..

I drove out to meet up Carl for drinks..

He was with Gesh..

Me: Thought you were dead

Gesh: Make peace with it, I'm not going anywhere

I sat down...

Carl: How are you?

Me: I'm good Man

Carl: How is Nissi holding up?

Me: You know how it is with grieving and all that shit

Carl: It's sad what happened

Gesh: People die, I mean her sister was bound to die whether it was today or tomorrow

Me: At least someone gets it

NISSI

With what Vic said, now I got enough reason to do the abortion. A once in a lifetime opportunity

has fallen on me, I need to get this qualification without anything standing in my way..

After dinner I was back in the bedroom, on a call with Zuko..

Zuko: Shuuuuuu Nissi are you sure about this?

Me: I am not sure but what choice do I have? I wanna get this qualification at the same time I don't think I wanna be with Tpee. He's not the person I thought he was and I'm scared that along the way he will hurt me

Zuko: He does come across as a difficult person

Me: He's evil Zuko

Zuko: Has he hit you?

Me: Uhm.. No

Zuko: At least, but I understand where you coming from.. If you feel like doing this then I

will support you

Me: Thank you very much

TSHEPISO

Carl had gone to take a piss, Gesh had gone to call his girlfriend. I was sitting alone at the table when I noticed ladies sitting not far from us, one of them was staring at me. When I looked at her she quickly moved her eyes..

I called the waiter so he could give them another round on me..

.

To be continued

NISSI

By 10am the next day I had been driven to my Mother's house to oversee things and be present incase someone wants something or something had to be done with regards to the preparations of the funeral. Things between Tshepi and I, aren't a chocolate cake sweet. He was sleeping this morning as I left

I was feeling rather out of weather today, I had this shallow cramps in my womb. There was no bleeding and I can't tell what caused them or what is causing them.. My cousin and my other Aunt had to go down to Fanny's place to check a few things out. I didn't wanna go there, the place has memories that I didn't want to go through. Everything of hers is in there.. Zuko was helping me wash the curtains and get the windows done..

Zuko: Are you sure about what we spoke about last night?

Me: Life has showed me a different side to it. After Mom's death, I was almost dependent on Fanny. Look now, she's gone. I am still dependent on someone, Tshepi. He's proving to me that he's exactly what people say he is, and I don't wanna get burnt again. I have an opportunity to go to school, get a qualification and live a better life. This opportunity is better than what a man could provide for me. Khaya sold me like I wasn't a human being, Tshepi is.. He's evil and I can't be with him not if I wanna follow Fanny and my Mother. When I am dependent on myself, life gets better. There's no man, who will wake up and change on me. Everything I want, I can get for myself. This opportunity is a blessing and I don't wanna mess it up

Zuko: Shuuuuuu you said a mouthful, I totally

understand.. When do you wanna carry out the abortion?

Me: After Fanny's funeral, I wanna carry it out then just forget about that part of my life

Zuko: I get you girl

Me: Plus I have to be financially independent, my cousin and her kids live here whilst I'm out there living my life. She's looking after my Mother's house for me, the least I can do is help her out financially

Zuko: She is indeed taking good care of it, it's always clean. Peaceful and well taken care of

Me: And she's having problems at work, they retrenching and he was on the list. Have to help her out until she gets back on her own two feet, it's the least I can do

Zuko: That's very true my friend

TSHEPISO

I was off today, so I decided to ring that girl I bought drinks for last night at the bar. After buying them those drinks, I was able to get her numbers. Nissi is very much in her feelings right now, she's always sad and depressing. I don't do well with depressed people. Whilst she's still trying to collect herself, I'll be having fun with someone else.

I had taken her out for breakfast..

Her: This restaurant is beautiful

Me: It is, the service is great too

Her: I believe so

She was a beautiful dark skinned woman, her makeup was perfectly done. She was wearing a tight stripless hugging boobtube dress and

matching heels. The dress and the heels were the same colour, they were both mustard. She had on a black wig, and she looked very beautiful no lie. I liked her body more. Her name is Sharon..

Me: So what is it that you do?

Sharon: I am doing my last year at UJ, then weekends I work at this other beauty and makeup store

Me: That's good

Sharon: I also do tutorial videos teaching people how to do their makeup

Me: No wonder why your make up is perfect

She smiled..

Sharon: I know you

Me: You do?

Sharon: Whenever the Thobakgales are dragged on social media, it's always for something bad

Me: What can I say, we have a love and hate relationship with the media

Sharon: Sorry about your girlfriend, saw that she passed on

Me: It's okay

Sharon: You never dated ever since her?

I cleared my throat..

Me: No exactly

Sharon: I see

Me: Are you seeing someone?

Sharon: No been single for 6 months, he cheated

Me: Plans of going back?

Sharon: No.. He's actually getting married to the lady he cheated on me with

Me: That's better then, this date makes sense

She laughed..

NISSI

My cousin and Aunt came back..

My Aunt went to the bedroom to sit on the mattress. It was still my Aunt, my cousin and my cousin's kids who sleep here in the house, most people just show up and leave later including myself. I'll only sleep over starting from Thursday..

Me: How did it go?

Cousin: The landlord gave us the keys, said he only gives us one month to keep Fanny's things in there. So we will take them after the funeral. In the meantime we found all her documents, at least she had a funeral cover that's going to pay us 50k

I exhaled..

Me: That's better

Aunt: You will go tomorrow morning and claim they should put the money in your account Nissi it's only fair

Me: We still don't have a funeral parlour that can help us

Me: When the money comes through we will seek one

Aunt: That's better

Cousin: We should take her out of the government mortuary as soon as possible

Aunt: That's better

Cousin: It says that the money will reflect after 24 hours of claiming

Me: I wonder if they will agree to give us a death certificate

Cousin: We need it to claim

Me: I'm coming

I walked out and made a call to Vic, it took a lot in me to call him with regards to this..

Vic: Nissi

Me: Good morning

Vic: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Vic: I'm well

Me: I don't know how you going to take this and I'm sorry

Vic: What's the problem?

Me: My Sister's funeral cover we haven't claimed yet and I feel it's going to take a while to get the money since we don't have a death certificate. I was asking if you could borrow me the money I'll repay you back when the cover pays off

Vic: How much is needed?

Me: I'm not sure but the cover is going to pay 50k

Vic: I'll send it through

Me: Thank you very much, I'll repay you

Vic: No.. 50k is nothing to me, take it as our way of helping out

Me: Thank you very much, I truly appreciate it

TSHEPISO

After breakfast we took a walk around. She was checking a few clothes. Women love nice things, and when you are able to spoil them then you will be able to keep them and control them. We were at Zara she was checking shoes..

Sharon: These are beautiful

Me: They would look good on you

Sharon: Quite expensive too

Me: Let's make a deal, I buy them for you and you become mine

She looked at me..

Me: Can't buy shoes for someone that's not going to be mine

Sharon: Uhm.. Are you sure?

Me: Yes... Are you agreeing?

She nodded..

I agree..

Me: Take them then

She took them and we walked to pay..

NISSI

Vic really came through for us. He did send the money, but instead of 50k he sent 55k.

The joy I got deep inside of me..

Me: Someone borrowed me the money, we will pay back when the cover comes through

Cousin: Friends in high places?

Me: Father in law to be more exact

Cousin: You are blessed and you deserve it

Me: First thing tomorrow morning we will go and check out a funeral cover, hope they don't charge us a lot

Cousin: Me too, but at least we can start preparing for the funeral now

Me: Very true

.

To be continued

NISSI

Days passed and the funeral arrangements were coming together beautifully. The funeral cover paid out as soon as we submitted all the necessary documents. I wanted to give Fanny a well dignified funeral, she deserves it. My Mother had a beautiful funeral but funds were straining, with Fanny it's different. We have all the funds and she deserves to be buried exactly how she lived her life. My sister's lifestyle was flashy, this is a good way to send her off..

It was a Friday and we were carrying out the last and final arrangements. It was very busy, it was a Friday afternoon.. I received a call from Tpee..

Me: Thobakgale

Tpee: How is everything going?

Me: Everything is going out well

Tpee: I'm glad, sorry I won't be able to make it

Me: No it's okay.. I understand

Tpee: Let me not keep you

Me: Okay

Tpee: I'll call you later

Me: No problem

Tpee: I love you

Me: I love you too

He won't be able to make it tomorrow because he has a workshop to attend too, work related...

TSHEPISO

Since Nissi is busy planning for her sister's

funeral I decided to take Shaz out for the weekend, we have become pretty close and it's easy to hide my affair since Nissi has been busy with the funeral arrangements all week...

It wasn't an intense weekend gateway, we were going to a game reserve. Just something simple but adventurous..

Shaz: Okay it seems like I have everything haven't forgotten to pack up anything

Me: We just going for the weekend

Shaz: I think we can go

Me: Get in the car then, we were supposed to be gone about an hour ago

Shaz: Yeah yeah I know

She kissed me on my cheek then went and got in the car.. We were going to the Sabi Sand

game reserve, she was pretty excited about it..

Me: Are you ready?

Shaz: Yes I am

NISSI

Khaya made a stop at my house to enquire about the time tomorrow and see how everything is going..

Khaya: Everything seems to be going well with the arrangements, they coming together very well

Me: Yes we have tried to put everything together

Khaya: I still can't believe she's gone

Me: Me too

Khaya: Life is unfair

Me: Life is unpredictable

Khaya: I mean Fanny, she was full of life

Me: Too much

Khaya: But there's nothing we can do about it, she's gone and we have to accept and try to live with it

Me: There's nothing we can do

Khaya: So the funeral is at 10am tomorrow?

Me: Yes

Khaya: Service starts at 9am?

Me: No.. The service starts at 10am, we leave for the cemetery at 11am

Khaya: I'll be here at 10am to attend the service

Me: Please alert those you know too who knew her that we can't reach

Khaya: I'll do so.. So did you have time to talk to

Tpee?

Me: No.. Not yet

Khaya: It's okay.. I understand

Me: How sure are you about this?

Khaya: Tpee is my cousin, why would I lie about this

Me: Same cousin I left you for, and he's not your blood cousin

Khaya: I am not that evil Nissi

Me: You bought me for 50k Khaya remember?

Khaya: I've made my mistakes I agree and I don't blame you for not believing me, I was just telling you what I know

Me: Thank you

Khaya: I should leave

Me: See you tomorrow

He walked up to his car..

SHARON

Tpee and I have known each other for only a short while but he is proving to be the best boyfriend that I have ever dated. Not to mention that he is very rich, so I got a 3 in one. Rich, handsome, and being the best..

As he was driving I took a video whilst music was playing..

Tpee: This is like the 4th video you have taken

Me: So what? Anything wrong with showing off my boyfriend?

Tpee: Not at all, it's just annoying

I laughed..

Me: You so grumpy

I stopped the video and uploaded it on my social media, tagging and mentioning him in the process..

Me: Can we make a stop to get something to eat?

Tpee: Then lookout for any restaurant

Me: Okay

I increased the volume..

NISSI

They brought in the meat and vegetables..

Cuz: That's a lot of meat

Me: I figured a lot of people will come, Fanny was popular around here

Cuz: Very true

We hired a catering company that will come later to peel and chop the vegetables, then they will come tomorrow morning to start with the cooking..

Sheeda called me..

Me: Let me take this call

Cuz: Okay

I moved away to answer the call..

Me: Hello

Sheeda: Hello baby how are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Sheeda: I'm good too.. I was calling to find out at what time the funeral is?

Me: the service starts at 10an

Sheeda: Vic and I we will be there

Me: Isn't he going to the workshop?

Sheeda: What workshop?

Me: Isn't there a workshop this weekend?

Sheeda: It's sometime next month

Me: Ohw must've mixed up the dates

Sheeda: It's okay.. I just don't understand why Tpee would go on a boy's trip this weekend knowing very well that we have a funeral to attend

Tpee's story is not matching. He told me he was going to a workshop, work related. Then he told his Mom he's going on a boy's trip, that's just insane.

Sheeda: I'll see you tomorrow morning baby

Me: Okay thank you

Sheeda: Bye baby

Me: Bye

SHARON

We made a stop to get something to eat...

Me: Thank you again for the weekend gateway

Tpee: You welcome, I also needed some air

Me: How far are we?

Tpee: Not to far

Me: Okay

Tpee: Please tell me you won't take any pictures?

I chuckled..

Me: No I'm good

Tpee: Good!

.

To be continued

41

NISSI

SATURDAY

Fanny's funeral was beautiful. It was exactly what I wanted it to be, she was laid to rest peacefully. I still didn't cry, not because I didn't have tears but because crying won't bring her back. Reality has dawned on me, that from hereon I'm alone. Life is never guaranteed to be easy, the key to living a stable life is to focus on the good ahead. I have something working in my favour right now, I have school to look forward too. I have a new life to start and better myself where I can. From now on, I am making a vow to myself that I will put me first in everything I do. I come first to me..

Vic and Sheeda did come and attended the funeral, I was so grateful that they came to support me. They didn't stay behind to eat, when we got back from the cemetery they said their goodbyes and left..

I was standing outside in a secluded area with my Aunt and Cousin. I needed to talk to them, the house was not a good place. It was busy, people were going up and down..

Me: I wanna thank Both of you, you showed your faithfulness and support for me. Both when Mom passed on and also with Fanny. I am grateful. It's hard to find loyalty in relatives, but you guys have showed me how true you are

Aunt: We will never turn our backs on you Sisi, you are my Sister's child

Cuz: You are more than my cousin, you are my sister

Me: Cuz I would like for you to keep on living here in my Mother's house with your kids, I will help you where I can

Cuz: I'd like that

Me: With that being said I would like to give each of you R5000 as my way of saying thank you

Aunt: You don't have too Nissi, we are family our support shouldn't be bought. It's what family does, be there for each other

Me: I know this just my way of showing my gratitude, the remaining money I will try to fix my mother's house here and there. Then also keep some for a cleansing

Cuz: We are very grateful thank you

Aunt: We will always be here for you

Me: Thank you Mamncane

She hugged me..

TSHEPISO

I was sitting and watching Shaz swimming. I thought I would enjoy this weekend gateway with her but I didn't. I was missing Nissi terribly bad, and I feel bad for not attending the funeral. For not showing her support.

Shaz: Hey!

I looked at her..

Shaz: Where is your Mind at?

Me: Just thinking about work

Shaz: You supposed to be resting and laying off work, wasn't that part of the plan?

Me: I have an important job, I am always on

standby

Shaz: I like this place, it's peaceful

Me: It sure is

Shaz: We have a lunch reservation in an hour right?

Me: Yeah we do

Shaz: Let me get out of the water and go prepare

Me: Cool

She got out of the water..

NISSI

Me: So I want you to take Fanny's clothes, you guys are almost the same size

Cuz: Are you serious?

Me: Yes

Cuz: Wow.. Fanny used to dress nice, her clothes are expensive

Me: That's why I want you to have them, she would've wanted you to have them

Cuz: Thank you Cuz

I saw Khaya standing by his car with some guys..

Me: I'm coming

I walked up to them...

Me: Hey

He looked at me..

Khaya: Hey how are you holding up?

Me: I'm good and how are you?

Khaya: I'm good.. Fanny was laid to rest finally

Me: Yes.. Thank you for coming

Khaya: Don't mention it

Me: Have a safe drive back

Khaya: Thank you

I walked back to the house..

TSHEPISO

We went back to our room so Shaz could dress up..

Shaz: You seem down today

Me: I am good Shaz, just get done

Shaz: Why bring me here if you knew that you won't enjoy yourself

Me: As I've told you, I had a lot of work to attend too

Shaz: Taking out one day from your busy schedule would kill you

Me: I am sorry but are you an acting CEO of one of the top pharmaceutical companies?

Shaz: I didn't mean it like that

Me: I don't care how you meant it, just get done and let's go to this stupid lunch so we can get back and I'll get back to my life

Shaz: Sho!!

Me: What was that?

Shaz: Nothing

Me: I can cut this trip short, we can leave tonight

Shaz: Fine by me.. I'd rather go back to my normal life than be here with someone who clearly doesn't want to be here! You such a jerk!

She clicked her tongue, I lost my marbles..

I walked up to her as she was making herself to the bathroom. I grabbed neck from the back and hit her forehead against the wall hard..

Shaz: Ahhh!

I let go of her as she fell..

Me: I said finish up so that we can go to the stupid dinner I don't have time for your nonsense!

NISSI

I went to Zuko's house. We had bought flying fish yesterday so that we could drink today.

I didn't care about harming the baby because I'm going to abort soon..

Zuko: So when are you going to do the abortion?

Me: I was thinking on Monday

Zuko: That's too soon

Me: Ya just wanna get it over and done with

Zuko: Don't you have second thoughts?

Me: The second thoughts I have is that I shouldn't have allowed this man to impregnate me, now an innocent soul is going to suffer

Zuko: He is that bad?

Me: He's the devil's incarnate, I fear that being with him.. He will end up killing me one day or breaking me down really bad

Zuko: I understand

Me: I can't risk that, I have so much going on for me currently

Zuko: I support you in all that you do

Me: Thank you friend

SHARON (SHAZ)

My head was banging, I had a bump on my forehead. I had this impounding headache from

what happened in the room. Tshepiso is a Jerk that's apparent, but I never imagined him to be a woman beater. That's below the belt..

I was now happy that we will be driving back tonight, I no longer wanna partaken in this trip. He might kill me..

I was very quiet as we ate lunch, I didn't wanna say anything that would piss him off

He seems unstable, he's moods change quicker than the speed of lightning.

I am planning on leaving him the minute we arrive in Gauteng.. I can't risk my life like this

.

To be continued

42

NISSI

A FEW DAYS LATER

I stayed at home for a few days after the funeral, then when everything was sorted with Fanny's things that's when I left. When her clothes and furniture was fetched and got cleansed, I carried one last act and that was doing the abortion. The abortion process was not as how I pictured it to be.

I thought it would be a simple and painless procedure, but how that woman carried it out. It was the most painful thing I've ever had to go through, more painful than period pains. She literally put something deep inside of me to

retract the baby, it wasn't a go in and take the baby out. It took a lot in her to pull the baby out and the remaining tissue inside. It was the worst, but she promised that I would be fine in no time.

It's been 3 days straight, I'm experiencing bleeding and cramps. Unbearable cramps.. The bleeding was light at first, then it picked up and got worse. Then I had to be taken to the hospital, I was admitted. The Dr figured it out that I had aborted but I asked him to keep it between us, and say it was a miscarriage.

Doctor and Patient confidentiality.. The saddest part about this, is that my womb was damaged in the process. The tools that were used weren't friendly. My womb is scarred and swollen inside, Dr said there's a high possibility that my womb won't be able to carry a baby full term anymore. A part of me was a little broken, regretful. What I wanted, was to just get rid of the pregnancy

and nothing more.

Tshepi walked in holding a basket..

Tshepi: Good morning

Me: Morning

He put the basket on the small cabinet..

Tshepi: How are you?

Me: I'm getting well, the cramps aren't too bad anymore and the bleeding is no longer that much too

He kissed me on my forehead..

Tshepi: That's better.. What else did the Dr say?

Me: Other than what we all know, nothing

He sat down..

Tshepi: What could have possibly happened?

Me: I was in a lot of pain, Fanny's death took a

toll on me harder than I expected it too

Tshepi: I understand

He held my hands..

I don't understand Tshepi, he shows no emotions, he has no emotions. Ever since he found out about the miscarriage, I haven't seen any emotion from him. It's like he has no heart, nor a soul in him. He's cold...

Me: You didn't have to come, you could've been at work

Tshepi: I wanted to pass by here first, check out how you holding up

Me: At least tomorrow I'm getting discharged

He kissed my hand again..

Tshepi: I'm glad you getting discharged too, I've missed you

Me: I've missed you too

His phone rang..

Tshepi: I have to take this, it's the office

Me: Okay

He stood up and walked away to answer his phone. I know for a fact that this man is cheating on me, I saw the signs. You know when your Man is changing...

VIC THOBEKGALE

Attaining riches honestly is the most hardest thing to do. I wouldn't be this rich nor run a multimillion rand company and a private college just by working hard. There had to be something I do from my side, to get me to where I am today. That's when I sold my soul to the devil. My wife after our Son, she fell pregnant at least 4 times and all those babies

never survived. They were blood sacrifices, but we told no one. No one knows, not even Tshepi. That's how we managed, or rather how much I've managed to stay afloat with my riches, though now the sacrifices has stopped with my family. Now it's just doing it with the public...

Max knocked and made his way in..

Max: Sir

Me: Good morning

Max: How are you?

Me: I'm good and how are you?

Max: I'm well Sir

I looked at him...

Max: We tested the viral disease

Me: Yes?

Max: It is ready to be carried out

Me: Which country has agreed to help us?

Max: About 5 countries

Me: And the cure?

Max: There's no cure but it can be controlled by meds

I nodded..

Me: At least 100 000 deaths first before we release the meds

Max: understood Sir

Me: Give me the list of the countries that have agreed I'll talk to them

Max: Yes Sir

He handed me the file...

NISSI

Tpee walked back in..

Tpee: I have to go, something I have to attend too at work

Me: Okay

Tpee: I'll see you later

Me: No problem

He kissed me..

Tpee: I love you

Me: I love you too

He walked out, and the Dr walked in..

Dr: Good morning

Me: Morning

Dr: How are you feeling this morning

Me: I'm feeling better, much better than how I was when I was when I got discharged

Dr: She opened my file

Me: Thank you for you keeping my secret

Dr: You my patient, and I respect Patient and Daughter confidentiality

Me: Thank you

Dr: Well then I will sign you off to be discharged tomorrow morning

Me: Thank you

Dr: You welcome

TSHEPISO

Something didn't make sense with Nissi's miscarriage. There's a lot of loopholes and I have too many suspicions. Something is not right and the story doesn't fit well.. I waited at the reception, and I saw her Dr passing.

I walked up to her..

Me: Good morning

Dr: Good morning

Me: How are you?

Dr: I'm well and how are you?

Me: I'm good

Dr: Can I help you?

Me: Do you still remember me?

Dr: Yes I do

Me: I.. Dr there's something I don't understand here

Dr: Yes?

Me: Why was the hospital quick in disposing the baby

Dr: It was at the request of the Mother, she wanted the hospital to handle everything. There was a signed agreement I can show it to you

Me: The father doesn't have a say?

Dr: I think this is the situation that you discuss with the Mother of your child

Me: Was it really a miscarriage? Nissi was almost in her second trimester off the red zone

Dr: Are you accusing us of something?

Me: No I just wanna know if it was really a miscarriage because there's a lot that doesn't make sense with this situation

Dr: I have to attend to other patients

Me: I understand, thank you for your time

She smiled and walked away..

VIC THOBAKGALE

I received a call from the Abraxas..

Me: Your highness

Abraxas: I thought you said you were done with

sacrificing your blood, hence why you started the company to sacrifice souls from the world

Me: That was the deal

Abraxas: The blood of your Grandchild was spilled, the soul of your Grandchild was taken

Me: Yes my.. My Son's girlfriend had a miscarriage

Abraxas: Your Grandchild was killed, it was an abortion

I chuckled..

Me: You must be mistaken

Abraxas: I'm never mistaken, the Mother of the baby aborted

Me: What?

Abraxas: Don't worry, it worked in your favour, a great sacrifice

Me: I see

Abraxas: I will be in touch

Me: Yes your highness

She hung up.. I slammed my phone against the table..

Me: Dammit Nissi!

NISSI

Sheeda walked in...

Sheeda: Good morning

Me: Good morning

Sheeda: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Sheeda: I'm well

She gave me a hug..

Sheeda: How are you holding up?

Me: I feel much better

Sheeda: That's good to hear

She sat down..

Sheeda: I'm sorry about what happened, I understand well what you going through. I understand why you didn't want to have a funeral and asked for cremation. I respect your decision, though others will feel somehow about it but.. I understand because only you are going through the pain and no one will understand

Me: Thank you

She held my hand..

Sheeda: I'm glad you taking this well, you have your whole life ahead of you

I nodded..

Me: That's what I'm looking forward too

.

To be continued

43

NISSI

The following morning Tshepi was the one that fetched me from the hospital. I was happy to be out of here, go back to my life and start over. Renew my life and create a better future for myself. A future that won't hurt me, a future that will bring me peace and success. Make better decisions, decisions that will benefit my life in a very positive way..

I was excited and looking forward to start school. Tomorrow I have to go down to the college and register. I'm a bit late, but I'm going to try hard to catch up. I was googling the salary

payscale of a Pharmacist in South Africa, and I was greatly satisfied with the results. They earn a lot of money, and the course seems pretty interesting..

Me: You didn't have to fetch me

He didn't say anything for a second.

Tpee: Is it wrong that I'm fetching you?

Me: No it's not, I was speaking in terms of how much of a busy man you are. You are running a big and important company, you still learning the ropes so you have to be invested full time

Tpee: Don't worry about my shit, worry about yours

(Silence)

Tpee: Tell me something

Me: Okay

Tpee: Why the fuck do you wanna go to school again?

Me: Pardon?

Tpee: Why do you wanna go to school? I don't understand. I'm rich, we rich. You don't have to work a day in your life

Me: I wanna be independent, I wanna be my own person

Tpee: You just trying to milk us off and then go packing when things workout for you isn't it? You just in it to better yourself

Me: I'm flattered that you think so little of me (sarcasm)

Tpee: Then what is it?

Me: For someone who is cheating, you seriously are emotional

Tpee: What the fuck did you just say?

I kept quiet..

Tpee: I asked you a question!

Me: I'm no fool okay? I know you cheating on me

(Silence)

Tpee: She was not important

Me: I am just tired okay

Tpee: Tired of what?

Me: Of everything okay? I've been through a lot and I'm just tired

Tpee: Been through a lot? We just lost our baby and I'm not seeing you crying or moved

Me: I'm not seeing you moved too

Tpee: You are the fucken Mother, You carried the Baby you the one who is supposed to be more emotional than anyone else

Me: Well I'm not!

Tpee: You not because it was not a fucken

miscarriage was it?

I kept quiet..

Tpee: You fucken aborted didn't you?

I still kept quiet..

Tpee: Didn't you?

Me: Why wouldn't I abort when I was going through the most and my boyfriend was out there with another woman! Why would I wanna do that to myself?

Tpee: Fucken bitch!!!!

He pulled over..

Me: What are you doing?

He got out of the car and grabbed my arm..

Me: Thobakgale stop!

He pulled me out from his side and I fell on the tar road. We were in the middle of nowhere..

Tpee: Come here

He dragged me to the back of the car. Not only that, he took off his tie and tied my hands together. Then he looked for a spot where he would tie me to the car and he did.

Me: Thobakgale no!!

He went back to the car and started driving.

VIC THOBAKGALE

I was in the boardroom in a very important meeting, when I started to feel a bit dizzy.

I moved over and placed my hands on the table and closed my eyes..

Max: Are you okay Sir?

Me: I just need a glass of water

Max: I'll get you

Me: Thank you

I sat down on the chair..

NISSI

He drove me on that road for at least 30min, just driving back and forth with no car coming our way. The most scary part about this situation was him eventually driving over me and killing me like a dog. It was no use screaming, he wasn't going to hear me and he didn't care. My heartbeat was racing very fast, thought I was going to have a heart attack and actually die before he kills me.

He stopped the car. I was wearing a dress so my body was bruised. He did a number on me. I heard him getting out of the car, then he came to me. He crouched next to me.

Tpee: I thought that the car would've killed you before I did

Me: I'm sorry (crying)

Tpee: Why Nissi?

Me: I'm sorry (crying)

Tpee: See what you doing to yourself? See how you making me to treat you?

Me: I'm really sorry (crying)

He untied me and got me up to my feet by grabbing on to my braids. My knees were wobbly, I felt wetness in my thighs and dress. I think I have urinated on myself and the sanitary pad had shifted. It was urine mixed with blood because I was still bleeding, but not too much..

He spat on me..

Tpee: You are disgusting! Get in the car

VIC THOBEKGALE

I had to go back to my office. I wasn't feeling so well. I closed the door and sat down. I was dizzy, weak, and feeling very hot..

I saw smoke in the office, then the Abraxas showed up..

Abraxas: Vincent Thobekgale

I looked at her..

Me: What are you doing here?

Abraxas: You know I don't do personal calls unless it's really important

I swallowed..

Me: I'm serving the Illuminati faithfully

Abraxas: I know

Me: Then what is it? What is the problem?

Abraxas: Your wife is the Problem

Me: My wife?

Abraxas: She is a religious Person, a firm believer in the teachings of Buddha. She has been doing a prayer to cleanse your Son's soul, cleanse him off all the anger and aggression

Me: Sheeda

Abraxas: We can't have that now can we?

Me: I know

Abraxas: So what's going to happen is that, we are going to take her. She's going to be a sacrifice

I shook my head..

Me: No

Abraxas: If she doesn't go, she's going to be

your doom. You will lose everything that you have worked hard for, the money, your empire

Me: There has to be another way

Abraxas: There is no other way.. Aeshma Thobakgale is very important to us, he's going to succeed you. He is the sole heir to the throne, he's going to carry on sacrificing more souls for us. We can't lose him he's very important

Me: I know

Abraxas: We didn't tell you to name him "Aeshma" for no particular reason. He was named after the demon of wrath and rage, it's his nature and it should stay that way. Tshepiso Aeshma Thobakgale is very important to us and your wife has to go before she messes up everything!

NISSI

We drove home in peace. I was dead silent, not too silent though. Tears couldn't stop streaming down, I stared out of the window the whole entire ride back home. He was still very pissed, driving like a mad person and disturbing everyone on the road. I don't understand why Tshepi's anger is that over exaggerated. When he gets mad, it's like the devil takes over..

When he parked in the driveway, I got out of the car and walked up straight to the house.

I walked as fast as my legs could take me.

I walked upstairs and went straight to the bedroom, I walked into our bathroom and locked myself in there. I sank down to the floor with my hand covering my mouth. I was still shaking.

.

To be continued

The Abraxas

44

VIC THOBAKGALE

The honest truth is that there's no way a mere me could've started a pharmaceutical company in South Africa and made it work. That field is filled with ruthless people, who wouldn't just let a mere human being step in

There's a lot that happens in there, it's the devil's playground. Some diseases are created for the benefit of that field, and made to look like an animal brought it but in actual fact we are behind the conspiracy. Hence why any medical scientist that threatens to bring about a

cure for anything, they get taken out quickly because if cures are created and tested. We lose out on a lot of money..

Before all of this, I was doing petty crimes with my Brother Vusi. We were the only children born to my Mother, and growing up wasn't easy. We were very poor because our Father passed on when we were young. Instead of inheriting from his will, some woman came forth with her kids and claimed to be the legal wife. Meaning my Mother was only a joy ride and she got nothing. That woman even put us out of the house that my Father had bought us, we were homeless for a while before my Aunt took all of us in..

My Mother never recovered from that pain, she drank heavily and she passed on when we were teens, leaving us to be abused by our Aunt.

When I completed matric I passed very well, but I couldn't further my studies because of money issues so by then Vusi was already doing petty crimes. I joined in and we moved out from my Aunt's house to seek a life of our own..

I have always been obsessed with money and power, it's something I dreamt and thought about all the time. I didn't know that the devil would honour my obsession, I wasn't put out to this. The Abraxas actually visited me in my dreams and asked what I wished for, she could make my wish come true. She was like a genie in a bottle, when I made that wish she made things happen for me. Here I am today.. I got it better than the others because I was going to be in a field where I could destroy and kill people, though I was told I would only have one child in my life and what I needed to name him.. Tshepi is not possessed, but he has the traits

and the nature of the demon. I noticed something was off with him from since when he was young, his anger was over exaggerated. As far as my Son knows, he's Bipolar...

I am hurt that it will have to come to this, I love and care for my family so much but I can't lose what I have. If Sheeda has to die, then be so it. Her death has to be tragic, blood has to be spilled. It's going to be hard but we will pull through.. I didn't get this just to lose it all. I actually had to leave the petty crime, go to varsity after the Abraxas came to me. I had to get qualifications as a front so that when I get investigated it will show that I did go to school..

NISSI

I took a bath and tried to sleep but I couldn't.

My heart was too broken and my body was aching, I couldn't stop crying. I don't understand why I keep on attracting these crazy Men, first it was Khaya now Tpee. Worse with Tpee, he is the devil. He has no heart and he has no soul, sometimes love is not enough..

When I failed to achieve the needed sleep, I went downstairs to make myself something to eat or get a drink. I always thought that money was everything, that money can buy one happiness and with all the money that the Thobakgale's have, I have never seen such a broken family. Behind this mansion, a lot goes down..

I walked in on the chef preparing lunch..

Me: Good afternoon

She looked at me..

Her: Good afternoon Ms Nissi

Me: Good afternoon

Her: I was just preparing lunch

Me: I see.. I don't think others are around, it's only me. You don't have to prepare all of this

Her: It's the rules Ms Nissi, lunch has to be prepared whether there's people around or not

Me: So if they don't eat what happens to the food?

Her: It gets thrown out

Me: Wait? All this food is going to get thrown? After all the preparation?

She chuckled..

Her: I get paid either way

Me: Wow!

Her: I thought you knew the Thobakgales by now, Mr Vic makes around 100mill a year. He is

worth he is worth 800mill all together ever since he started the college and the pharmaceutical company, in a few years time he will be worth a billion, he will no longer be a millionaire but a billionaire

Me: Woooooow

Her: Read about him when you get the time

Me: I sure will.. I need a glass of wine to down this, this is too much for me to take in

She chuckled..

Her: You are blessed to be in this family trust me

Me: I feel like it's a curse than a blessing, money is not everything

Her: That is also true but do you know how many girls would die to be in your position right now?

Me: Only because they don't know what goes

down

Her: Do you wanna talk?

Me: No it's okay.. I'll just visit the bar

Her: Very well Mam

TSHEPISO

I needed some vibe, needed to cool off. Carl was busy, so I drove down to visit the worst human being ever, Gesh. Since he's clearly part of our crew now, I will have to accept him.. The Kasi vibe will definitely change my mood, there's a lot of fun that goes down there..

We were chilling at the Pub, having some meat, Pap, chakalaka and drinks.. The pub wasn't full, and that's okay. I just needed fresh air from what happened today..

My salary clocked in, 350k. When I am appointed CEO, it will move to 500k a month.

Gesh: And then? Aeshma?

He was looking at my tattoo on my arm, I had rolled up the sleeve of my shirt...

Me: It's my second name

Gesh: What does it mean?

I shrugged my shoulders..

Me: Never really checked it out

I transferred 20k to Nissi's bank account, that's the allowance she will get from me every month..

.

To be continued

If you not comfortable with the story line, you can peacefully unlike the page without creating drama

45

NISSI

How can people be so rich and be so miserable? Doesn't money buy you all the happiness you need in the world? I thought us poor people were the miserable ones, but the Thobekgales have proved otherwise.

They are a broken family, they not happy.

That's the most saddest thing that I've ever experienced and realized with my living here.

I consoled myself with a bottle of wine and sleeping throughout the day. I was in an unexplainable emotional state. Sad, Pained, fearful. There wasn't any emotion of happiness in me, I don't know what I got myself into..

Tshepi walked in on me as I had just gotten out of the shower. The mood changed, the environment wasn't welcoming. I was scared, I was scared of him and what he could possibly do to me. I could notice that he was in a mood of his own. Shirt half buttoned, not fully tucked in. Reddish eyes, and his facial expression proved that he was fighting demons of his own..

He got closer to me and my body froze in terror. I was dead scared, and he was overcoming me with fear..

Tshepi: I forgive you.. I forgive you for what you did and I want you to forgive me too for what I did today

I swallowed...

Tshepi: I admit that things haven't been quite good between us, these past days have been heavy on us and I wanna move on from that. Tomorrow it's a new day, I want us to wake up in a better mood and better mindset

I didn't say anything, I was scared to say something that incase I piss him off..

He neared closer and I froze more..

Tshepi: I'm not going to hurt you

He held my hand, I was shaking..

Tshepi: I loved you from the very first day I saw you, and I knew from then that I wanted to spend the rest of my life with you. I have loved before, but not as much as I love you. You are

an amazing woman, calm, humble and very warm. I don't see myself spending everyday of my life without you. I am the hardest person to love I know, and impossible to understand but understand this.. I love you, I love you so much

By this time I was very emotional. I couldn't stop the tears that were burning my eyes.

His words seem so real and true but his actions I don't know. What happened earlier, it showed me a brutal side of him. A side I never want to see anymore..

He came closer again, real close. He untied my rope and let it fell down to the floor.

Tears streamed down. I was butt naked, I still had bruises. My body was still aching..

He wrapped his strong arm around my waist, then he kissed me on my shoulder. I closed my eyes and tears fell. He kissed me on my neck, then finally kissed my wet cheek..

He put his other hand on my other cheek, the one around my waist. He had a full grip on me as if like he didn't want me to break away free from him. He kissed my cheek again and then I felt his lips against my ear..

Tshepi: I love you

I didn't know how to respond to him..

Tshepi: So long we have each other, we going to be okay. I know it's hard but there's no way I'm going to let you leave me. I'd rather lose you to death, than lose you to someone else

That was an indication enough that if I leave his going to kill me. He came back and looked at me. My lips were now trembling.

Tshepi: We going to figure it out together right?

I nodded..

Me: Right

Tshepi: I love you

Me: I love you too

Took a lot in me to say those words.

Tshepi: Say that again

My throat was closing in on me..

I cleared my throat..

Me: I love you too

My voice was breaking, emotions were betraying me.. I didn't know if I did love him or if fear was compelling me to say that..

Tshepi: Say that again

Me: I love you too

He kissed me..

Me: I love you too

Now both his hands were on my waist, squeezing it for dear life.. I struggled to breath a little..

Me: I love you too

The kiss turned from being smooth to being a bit aggressive but not in a painful way or a way that would put me off.. He pushed me back to the bathroom, then he picked me up and sat me on the counter.. He unbuttoned his shirt and let it fell on the floor. He undressed himself until he was naked, he already had an erection..

Me: I am still spotting

Tshepi: Do you have cramps?

Me: No

Tshepi: Then we good right?

Me: Yes.. I think so

He got in between my legs and kissed me

again.. He stuck his tongue in my mouth, I went with the flow and our kissing turned dirty as it can ever get...

This was definitely not going to be love making, this was going to be a serious hardcore fucking. Have to prepare myself mentally and physically, he is going to tear me up.. As we were kissing he inserted himself in, I felt him stretching me. I put my hands on his arms and squeezed...

Me: Ahhhhhh..

He stopped kissing me as my lips released that little scream, he thrust more deeper.

Me: Tshepi

His warm breath hit again my lips. He placed both his hands on my waist and pushed deeper in for the last time..

Me: Ahhhhhhhh...

He was squeezing my waist too...

He continued pumping slow at first with our lips still attached against each other. When my moans got louder, he increased the pace and also started moaning louder both against each other's lips..

VIC THOBAKGALE

I didn't go straight home after knocking off.

Today it was date night, so I drove straight to meet my wife at her favorite restaurant..

I pulled the chair for her, she sat down. I kissed her on the cheek and walked over to sit opposite her. Sheeda is beautiful, very beautiful. She also has a smile that makes everything alright.. She fixed herself..

Me: You look beautiful

Sheeda: Thank you

I poured us the wine..

Sheeda: How was your day?

Me: My day was busy as always, can't wait for Tshepi to finally take over so I can have a breather

Sheeda: How is he coming along?

Me: He's not bad, he's really giving it all his best

Sheeda: See.. All that you had to do was to be patient with him

Me: I guess so

I can't believe that my wife is going to die..

It was hard sitting here and looking at her, knowing that she will meet her untimely because of me because of all the choices I've

made.. I stretched my hand out to his..

Me: Let's take a break, go somewhere

Sheeda: Are you sure? I mean with work and everything?

Me: My marriage comes first

I've put her through a lot of things, a lot of pain. Affairs, not being always there, working and just completely shutting her out..

I kissed her hand..

Me: I love you Mrs Thobakgale

Sheeda: I love you too

NISSI

He squeezed my waist more tighter and moaned louder as he shot his shoot deep inside of me. He calmed himself down when he had

relieved himself in that manner and caught his breath. He kissed me on my forehead..

Tshepi: The cramps didn't creep in?

Me: No

Tshepi: That's good

He kissed me on my forehead again and slid out..

Tshepi: I'm going to shower, I think you should join in as well

Me: Okay help me get down

He helped me to get down and his cum ran down me..

Tshepi: Definitely need another shower I don't know about later on

Me: Later on?

Tshepi: We going to be at it for all night I hope,

It's been a while and I miss you

We walked into the shower and turned the tap on... The water hadn't gotten cold..

Me: Thobakgale

He looked at me..

Me: Tomorrow morning I am going to register at the college

Tshepi: Ohw ya I forgot about that

Me: I'll leave early in the morning

Tshepi: Want me around to hold your hand?

Me: I'm a big girl

Tshepi: I really don't mind

I chuckled...

Me: I'll be fine

Tshepi: I know you will be

Me: So you don't have a problem with me going

to school?

Tshepi: Not anymore, so long you promise that we will get married after you graduate and start a family

Me: Okay

Tshepi: Okay?

Me: So long I use contraception for now

Tshepi: Fine by me

Me: 4 years is a lot of time for me to plan my escape and gateway

He walked over and kissed me..

.

To be continued

46

NISSI

I left home the next morning very early. I wanted to do this and get it done as early as possible.. My body was aching, I was tired and I still felt some bit of discomfort which may have been initiated by too much sexual intercourse that we had last night..

Things seemed to be peaceful for now and I'm trying to keep it like that until I have enough leverage to be out of here for good.

The driver didn't delay me, by 6am we were already on the road to the college. A part of me was excited about this new venture, another part of me was scared. This is scary, this is a big opportunity for me and if I mess it up it'll be the end of me or at least the future that I'm trying to create for myself.

A future with me working for me, and not needing the help of a man who will end up abusing me every chance that he gets..

The drive was approximately 45min from home, no traffick held us back and delayed us. When we drove in I was impressed. The college was nothing that I had in mind.

It was big, and state of the art. It was tidy and there wasn't much movement. The college is "TK school of Pharmacy", TK being Thobekgale. Vic did good for himself, I don't really know what goes down into owning a university or a college but this was beautiful

The students I saw were a mix of black, white and I saw one or two Indians..

We went to the parking and parked, I took my things and got out of the car. He was to wait for me here until I'm done. I didn't know where I was going but I will ask, I noticed there were also signs more like maps which directed you exactly where you needed to go.

Surprisingly they wore uniform. Colours worn red, black, and blue. There were those ones who were wearing red, ones wearing black, and ones wearing blue. I did not understand, this is a college not a high school. It was pants and t-shirts, some had on white clinical coats too.. This college seems strict

TSHEPISO

I went to work a bit earlier than my intended time, had a few work to catch up on since I was off yesterday or rather took a day off.

My Father walked in, I looked at him..

Me: What are you doing here so early?

Dad: The last time I remembered this is my company

I chuckled..

He walked over and sat down, I sat on the table with my other leg on the floor..

Dad: I think you are doing well

Me: I try.. Remember I used to work here a long time ago so I know the ropes

Dad: How can I forget

Me: I actually like it here

Dad: That's good to hear, it makes you more

grounded

Me: True

Dad: You still have to attend workshops learn a few ropes

Me: Yeah I know

I looked at him..

Me: You wanna completely step down?

Dad: No.. Not completely, Can't give you my company as yet for you to run it fully on your own

Me: I got you

Dad: But I will stop coming in more often

Me: I understand

Dad: I trust you will make me proud

Me: I plan to impress

Dad: Nissi

Me: What about her?

Dad: She's a good girl, I like her for you. She will give you stability

Me: She is ayt

Dad: What is Ayt?

Me: She lied to me

Dad: What did she lie about?

Me: She didn't miscarry, she aborted

Dad: Huh?

Me: She killed my child

Dad: How sure are you?

Me: I'm dead sure

Dad: Why would the hospital lie?

Me: Client confidentiality

Dad: You can sue them you know

Me: I know

Dad: I'm not in support of what she did but..
What would lead her into doing that? A woman
doesn't wake up one day and decide to abort
without a valid reason

Me: I cheated

He sighed..

Me: You are in no position to judge me

Dad: I wasn't going to do that.. So what now?
Are you letting her go?

Me: No.. Despite everything I love her and.. She
might be able to deal with my shit

Dad: Have you been taking your pills?

Me: They not working

Dad: Keep on taking them, they will work if you
consistent with them

I nodded..

Me: I'll try

Dad: So you see? We don't have to be enemies?

Me: Probably.. Let's see next week

He laughed..

Dad: Care to have breakfast at the cafeteria with your old man?

Me: Why not? It's not like I have any important to do

Dad: I won't waste much of your time

Me: You serious?

He got up..

Dad: I like their croissants

Me: That's why you don't wanna retire completely?

Dad: That's why I don't wanna retire completely

NISSI

I found the building and they will be starting at 9am, it was 7:30am now. I will be sitting here for a long time..

My phone vibrated, it was Tshepi..

Me: Tshepiso Thobakgale

Tpee: Has it occur to you that we have been together for a while now and I still don't know your full name?

Me: I thought being rich comes with investigating the Person

Tpee: Your life is not interesting enough for me to waste resources on

I chuckled..

Me: Bennice Sibiya

Tpee: How did you get to Nissi?

Me: I don't know, I was called that from a very young age. It sort of grew in me

Tpee: Okay Bennice

Me: Don't start

Tpee: Have you arrived yet?

Me: I have just waiting for the administration office to open

Tpee: They open at 9 right?

Me: Yes

Tpee: You should have said and we would've called the administration yesterday to let them know that you will be coming in early

Me: I don't want people thinking I'm getting special treatment

Tpee: You are not just a typical student there, you are dating the Son of the vice chancellor

and the founder of the College

Me: The more reason why people should never know who I am.. Wait? Are you still at home?

Tpee: At the office

Me: So early? You don't start until 8?

Tpee: Pops is here we are going to eat breakfast

Me: Father and Son bonding moment

Tpee: Don't start

Me: Let me not keep you guys then.. We will catch up later on

Tpee: I love you Bennice

Me: I love you too Tpee

Tpee: Ngeke sizwane (we won't get along)

Me: Then don't call me by my full name if you don't want me calling you Tpee

Tpee: I'll call you later

Me: Okay bye

Tpee: Bye

TSHEPISO

We got the croissants and coffee. They put cheese, bacon, and lettuce in them...

Me: You know that you can just have the chef prepare this for you at home?

Dad: Then I won't need a reason to get out of home and come here

Me: May I not get old to be like you, work and no family time whatsoever

Dad: You want a family?

Me: Yeah.. A wife and kids

Dad: We've never had this conversation

Me: What? A crazy like me can't have a wife and

kids?

Dad: I didn't say

Me: But I want kids more, maybe 1 girl and 2 boys.. A girl or a boy, two girls and one boy

Dad: A girl must be there?

Me: A girl must be there.. Think she will be able to tame the beast in me

Dad: The beast?

Me: The Bipolar in me

Dad: Could work.. You are the only child, I need Grandkids from you preferably boys who will carry on the Thobekgale legacy a girl will get married

Me: Not my girl

He laughed..

Dad: I feel sorry for her already

Me: She ain't dating, she ain't getting married

Dad: We will see

NISSI

Finally the office opened. I had all my documents including the letter that Vic gave me.. I was sent to the exact office..

I knocked, the woman looked at me..

Her: Come in

I made my way in..

Me: Good morning

Her: How can I help you?

She seemed uninterested..

Me: I'm here to register.. For first year

She chuckled..

Her: Registrations closed 2 months ago, we

haven't opened for next year. Next time please check on the internet

Me: I know but I am Bennice Sibiya

Her: So?

I walked over and gave her the letter, she read it. Her eyes widened a bit

Her: I'm so sorry.. I didn't know, please have a seat

I sat down..

Her: I'm very sorry..

Me: It's okay you were just doing your job

Her: Thank you for understanding, would you like something to drink?

Me: No thank you, I'm fine

Her: I'll get to it now now

Me: Thank you

Never thought that one day a white woman

would tremble at my presence..

.

To be continued

47

NISSI

The process was easy, the registration went well. I wasn't that far ahead though, just have to catch on the work done for 3 months. The uniform came into play, 1st years wear Grey trimmed with white, second years maroon also trimmed with white, 3rd years blue, and on your last year you wear black trimmed with white too. I was given the name of the shop where I can get the scrubs as they call them and a white coat.. I was also given a list of textbooks I'm meant to get at the bookstore. The college is very

grounded, there's nothing much you get from the lecturers other than the education. The registration office covers everything that you need for the year..

When I was done I went down to get the scrubs, they had all sizes. I bought 3 of them, one will be difficult. It will require washing them constantly. They also had sweaters for when it's cold. Now I need grey or white sneakers. After that, I went to the book store to buy the books. I used my monthly allowance that Tshepi gave me because the money for the life insurance, I gave my Aunt and cousin 10k each. The 30k will carry out the cleansing ceremony and tombstones for both..

I bought a laptop too, and I was down to R5000 after getting everything..

Tshepi called as I was walking to the car.

Me: Thobakgale

Tpee: Are you still busy?

Me: I'm done now, even bought everything that was needed

Tpee: And why wasn't I told and given the estimated amount for everything you will need?

Me: I had money, the money you sent me

Tpee: Next time inform me

Me: I sure will

Me: I will pass by at the salon to do my hair

Tpee: I don't like that now, there's a lot of vultures in tertiary

I chuckled..

Me: So I must start my first day tomorrow looking ugly?

Tpee: Yes so you won't be noticed

Me: You insane, you look good always and I don't complain. Your dreads are always neat but you don't see me complaining about the vultures at work

Tpee: We not talking about me, we talking about you

Me: Calm down I'll see you later at home

Tpee: Okay I love you Nini

Me: I love you too

TSHEPISO

I don't usually drink water from the cooler, I go down straight to the cafeteria to get bonaqua still pump water..

When I got to my office, Gesh was in my office.

He made himself comfortable on my couch reading one of my books..

I looked around and then looked at her..

Me: Ohw I'm sorry, I thought this was my office, actually the last time I checked it was my office

He closed the book..

Gesh: Don't be dramatic

Me: How did you even make through up here?

Gesh: You asking all the wrong questions

Me: Why are you here?

Gesh: I am here to ask for your help

I walked to my table..

Me: What help?

Gesh: I need you to manufacture my drugs

I laughed..

Gesh: It'll be a good profit for you

Me: We run a pharmaceutical company, we deal with legal drugs

Gesh: I know that's why I came to you. A private underground laboratory

Me: What happened to your dealer?

Gesh: His staff is not good, you have qualified people.. 30% profit?

Me: I am not about to sink down my Father's company, my legacy

Gesh: If we make a million, you walk away with 300k, imali yama swidi (money for candy)

Me: I'll think about it

Gesh: If I could trust anyone with this, it'll be you. Carl will be our accountant

Me: You have all this figured out don't you now

Gesh: I do

Me: I'll see and get back to you

Gesh: Yizo

Me: Close the door on your way out

Gesh: I'm still chilling.. Minding my own, mind your own too

I let him be and continued with my work..

Gesh: What is.. What is, Acetyl.. Acetylcy(

Me: Acetylsteine

Gesh: Yes that! Sounds like something we could include in the drug

Me: It's an antidote medication used to counteract paracetamol overdose

Gesh: Abantwana base private school Madoda

I shook my head..

Gesh: What are NSAIDs

Me: No-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs used to treat inflammation, relieve from mild to moderate pain

Gesh: Examples?

Me: iboprufen, diclofenac, naproxen to name a few

Gesh: What is dicl-

Me: When are you leaving?

He chuckled...

Gesh: I'm leaving

Me: 40%

Gesh: Huh?

Me: 40% Share

Gesh: Udakiwe (you are drunk)

Me: I'll be doing most of the work

Gesh: I'll be getting customers to make sure that we sell

Me: Fine 30% it is

Gesh: I'll be in touch

Me: Yeah whatever

Gesh: Bye!

He got up and left..

NISSI

I went to get something to eat first then after I went to the salon. I chose faux locs dreads

At least they will last longer, I will be busy with school work and won't have time for myself that much..

I called Zuko as I waited for my turn. They going to wash and dry my hair first..

Zuko: Sgindla

Me: Sgi

Zuko: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Zuko: Ngi sharp

Me: Was asking if we could link up this weekend, if you off

Zuko: I am no longer working

Me: What? Why?

Zuko: You know the fuckery that goes there

Me: Shit!

Zuko: I will be fine don't worry

Me: Reason why we should link up and see what we can find you, I'll talk to Tshepi

Zuko: You don't have too

Me: I want too, you my best friend and I'm not

going to leave you out in the cold. Just like me,
you were breadwinner at home

Zuko: Thank you so much, I truly appreciate it

Me: Okay I'll call then

Zuko: Thank you Sgindla

Me: I have to go, I'm doing my hair

Zuko: Okay talk then

Me: Bye

Zuko: Bye

TSHEPISO

Sharon knocked once and walked in..

Me: Why does the receptionist busy sending
people through without an appointment

Shaz: Hi

Me: What are you doing here?

Shaz: I'm here hoping to talk to you

Me: About?

Shaz: You haven't called

Me: I thought you wanted nothing to do with me anymore

She nodded..

Shaz: I'm pregnant

Me: I'm sorry what?

Shaz: I'm pregnant

Me: You pregnant?

Shaz: Yes

Me: And you sure it's mine?

Shaz: The baby is yours

Me: And I'm just supposed to believe?

Shaz: I know that the baby is yours

Me: You say the baby is mine, but I don't know if it's really mine

Shaz: What do you expect me to do? Go through the whole pregnancy alone until you are able to do a paternity test?

Me: We can have one whilst you still pregnant

Shaz: It's dangerous

Me: In that case you will have to go through the pregnancy alone until the baby is born

Shaz: You a cold hearted bastard!

Me: And?

Shaz: I regret ever being involved with you

Me: So what are you going to do about it?

She chuckled whilst shaking her head, then she walked out..

I continued with what I was doing...

NISSI

This was going to take more than I expected and it was a bit painful, but I could tolerate the plan. I was busy on my phone as the lady did her thing. I have faith in her, I walked into this salon because the pictures outside really looked impressive. She's Ghanian..

Her: Is it not painful?

Me: Not much.

Her: You just being nice, most people complain that it's painful

Me: It's not that much painful

Her: Okay then

I went back to my phone..

.

To be continued

48

NISSI

The woman took longer than expected to do my hair. She would take minor breaks in between to attend to other things, and since I'm not gifted in raising my concerns in such things I became the most understanding customer. I have learnt a golden rule in life.

Don't piss off people who handle your food or do your hair.. On the other side Thobekgale wasn't having it, he kept on texting me until I gave him the location. When he said he's on his way, I got scared.

You don't know with Tshepi, he can come here and embarrass me by causing a scene.

I felt my heart beating on my throat, I was starting to get uncomfortable. The ladies were holding a conversation that I failed to engage in because of fear, at least she was halfway through finishing. The aim was to have her finish before Tshepi gets here..

He arrived just when the lady was doing the last one, when he walked in. All those who were talking kept quiet. I got more scared.

Tpee: Ladies

They greeted him back as he sat down..

At least he didn't cause a scene, the conversation between the ladies continued with stolen glances here and there. The mirror is the devil, you practically see the hidden agendas in people's facial expressions..

Lady: Okay we done

Those are the words I wanted to hear. I had a headache, my butt was numb, I was dead tired and hungry at the same time. She did the last finishing touches before letting me go, I got up from the chair and turned around.

Lady: You can come to the counter to make your payment

Me: Okay

Thobakgale followed me..

Tpee: I got it

He took out his wallet and got a few notes from it..

Tpee: Keep the change

Lady: Thank you

Me: Goodbye

Lady: Bye

We walked out to his car, can't believe my driver waited for this long.. We went to him.

Me: Sorry I kept you waiting

Tpee: You don't have to apologize, it's his job.
We pay him

Me: Ohw... May I please have my things in the car

Driver: Yes Mam'

He got my things out and I drove home with Thobakgale, we stopped somewhere to get takeaways then drove straight home after.

I didn't have anything to do at home other than eating, bathing, then took pain killers and called it an early night. I had an early morning, it'll be advisable to rest now so I wake up refreshed the next morning for school...

The next morning I woke up earlier than my alarm clock. I was too excited to even get the required sleep. I prepared myself for my first day at school, ate breakfast and left..

TSHEPISO THOBEKGALE

I was at work on time as always, Carl pulled through this morning..

Carl: Wanted to have a convo with you before you get busy

Me: Yeah? What's up?

Carl: I hear Gesh is talking about a lab?

Me: Yeah we discussed it at length

Carl: You've agreed?

Me: I did.. It's a good opportunity to make a few cents

Carl: I see

Me: You not for it?

Carl: If he was just starting in this drug industry I would be concerned but he has a lot of clients already so.. I believe good income will be made

Me: That's the story

(Silence)

Carl: What's wrong with you?

Me: Why?

Carl: You always get pumped with such things, your mind seems to be somewhere else

Me: Nissi started school today

Carl: And that's not a good thing because?

Me: She's going to let independency be way in over her head

Carl: You fear she will leave you when she is independent?

Me: It's a considerable fact, and I don't fear nothing.. I'm concerned that one day I might have to kill the woman I've grown to love

He folded his arms..

Carl: You going to kill her if she leaves you?

Me: Yes I will.. I'm not making her a self made woman for someone else

Carl: If she loves you and if you treat her good she has no reason to leave you

Me: Yeah we'll see

Carl: Back to the reality of the lab

NISSI

The college in each building had screens where you can search the lecture room/hall

Where you have to attend. I searched through

my first class, this is a good that I left early for such reasons of getting lost. I went in search of where the map directed me..

I found the hall about 3min of searching. A few students were already in, I went and sat down alone.. Waited for the time, the class was to start at 9am. I kept myself busy with my phone until someone sat next to me..

Her: Hi

I looked at her, she was with another guy too.

Me: Hi

Guy: Hi

Me: Hi

Guy: You look new

Me: I am.. Just started today

Girl: How come?

Me: Long story

Girl: Okay.. I'm Camilla

Me: Nissi

Guy: Jeremy, but just call me Jay

Me: Okay.. Nice meeting you both

He wasn't your typical gay guy, he was beautiful. Almost looked like a girl and dresses up like one. Had braids, make up done. Makeup perfectly done to be more exact..

Me: How much did I miss?

Camilla: Not entirely

Me: Good

Jay: We can fill you in

Camilla: If you agree to be our friend

Me: Perfect

Jay: We roommates by the way

Me: You guys go way back?

Camilla: Yes been friends since from high school

Me: That's nice

Jay: It is

The lecture hall started to fill up, but it wasn't a lot of students. Maybe 30 or so..

The lecturer walked in, he looked younger.

Jay: And here walks in Brandon

Camilla: She has a crush on him

Me: Ohw I see

He went to the front..

Me: Do we call him Brandon?

Camilla: No.. Mr Disher

Me: Okay at least

Mr Disher: Good morning class

We greeted back..

He was handsome..

Disher: Yesterday we ended on page 80 right?

Class: Yes

Disher: Okay before I say the page name..

Today we are starting the second chapter.

Pharmacokinetics, any clue as to what it is?

We all kept quiet and looked at each other.

Disher: Anyone?

The room was dead quiet..

Disher: "Study of drug absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion" Remember that because it will definitely be in the exam and mid year tests.. Now let's go to page 100 to learn more about our topic

TSHEPISO THOBEKGALE

We had an early meeting with the lab technicians. Most private hospitals and surgeries use our lab for blood tests...

Me: Diabetes, Hiv, Pregnancy and cancer

Connie: Yes

I nodded..

Me: how money samples do you guys get a day?

Connie: About R150 overall a day from all 20 clients

Me: R350 each sample?

Connie: Yes

Me: We need to get to at least 300 samples a day by next year, get 30 other clients

Connie: That's the plan

Me: Did you send in our pamphlets and Emails

to private hospitals?

Connie: Not yet Sir

Me: What are we waiting for?

They looked at each other..

Me: Get a list of potential hospitals and do so, by the end of the week we should have covered all hospitals.. Are we clear?

Connie: Yes Sir

Me: And we need to test for other things other than the ones we do

Connie: Yes Sir

Me: Anything else?

She looked at her team..

Connie: No Sir that's all

Me: Good.. I believe we done here

Connie: Yes Sir

NISSI

Our lecture came to an end, this was difficult.
How can dealing with pills be this hard..

Me: This was hard

Jay: At least tests and exams are multiple
choices

Me: Really?

Camilla: But negative marking applies

Me: Ohw well.. We will see when we get there
then

We collected our things and walked out for our
next class..

.

To be continued

49

NISSI

Lunchtime came, we went to the cafeteria to get something to eat. I got a much lighter meal since we'll be going back to class and it's in the afternoon, a full balanced meal will make me fall asleep..

I had a lot of catching up to do, there was a lot of work to catch up on it seems I'll be sleeping late for a week or so..

Camilla: Will you be able to get through everything?

She had just Emailed me a few summarized notes that will make my life easier..

Me: Well everything is explained well and it

seems much easier..

Jay: The key point is to memorize everything

Me: I'll try

Mr Disher walked in with another lecturer.

The cafeteria caters to both students and lectures but they have their own area..

Camilla: Check 3'oclock your crush just walked in

Jay: Hmmmm I could so do him

Me: Is he gay?

Camilla chuckled..

Jay: Honey I do straight guys too

Me: I'm sorry.. I didn't mean to offend you

Jay: No it's okay don't worry.. It bothers me not anymore

Me: Okay

We continued eating..

TSHEPISO THOBEKGALE

My father knocked once and walked in..

Dad: Son

Me: To what do I owe this visit?

He didn't say anything..

Me: Are you okay?

He looked at me for a while and his eyes welled up..

Me: What's wrong?

Dad: I don't know how to tell you this

Me: Tell me what?

Dad: It's about your Mother

Me: What happened? What happened to Sheeda

He placed his hands on the armrest of the chair..

Dad: There's no easy way to say this

Me: No easy way to say what?

Dad: There.. There was a drive-by shooting and..

Me: And?

Dad: Your Mother got shot

Me: I'm sorry my Mother got what?

He closed his eyes and tears streamed down..

Dad: She died on the spot.. I'm sorry Son

I went deaf immediately..

Dad: I'm so sorry (whispering)

I heard what he was saying but I wasn't comprehending, it was not right. A drive-by shootout? Sounds like someone who had it in for her, you just don't get a drive-by shooting

Dad: I will find out who did this

I swallowed..

Me: Please leave

Dad: Tshepi

Me: I need to be alone

He nodded repeatedly..

Dad: I'll leave

He walked out.. I went all around to my desk and placed my hands on the table. I looked at everything laid out on the table and cleared the table, everything fell on the floor including my PC..

Me: Noooooo!!!

VIC THOBEKGALE

I was in the elevator when I received a call from the hitman..

Him: I got the money

I closed my eyes and exhaled..

Me: When are you skipping the country?

Him: Soon

Me: When is soon?

Him: I'm still planning

Me: Make it real soon, my Son is not going to take this lying down. I can't have him finding out that I orchestrated his mother's shooting

Him: I'm a professional he will never find out

Me: You don't know my Son, when he dedicates his time to finding something he won't rest until he finds that thing. He's the only Person I have left now, I can't afford to lose him

Him: Nothing will be linked back to you

Me: For your sake I hope not

(Silence)

Me: How did you do it?

Him: Pardon?

Me: My wife.. How did you kill her?

Him: You really want to know?

Me: Yes

Him: She was from buying flowers, I pulled up next to her while she was about to open her car door then I opened fire

Me: How many bullets?

Him: About 6

I closed my eyes..

Him: I got out of the car and shot her again and again

Me: No one saw you?

Him: It was the basement parking, it was quiet and empty

Me: Did she say anything?

Him: No

This was difficult to process..

Him: I'm sorry

Me: It's okay.. You were just doing your job

TSHEPISO THOBEKGALE

I called Carl and told him..

Carl: Is your father certain?

Me: Vic wouldn't say such things just for fun

Carl: This is bad Man, I'm sorry

Me: I don't need your sorry, I just want you to help me find out who was behind this

Carl: Of course, you don't even have to ask

Me: Also alert your friend Gesh, he might help

Carl: I'll let him know.. I'm sorry Man

Me: Just find the Son of a b**

Carl: Definitely!!

I hung up...

NISSI

We were about to leave for our last class when Jay stopped halfway through..

Jay: Ohh my goodness

Camilla: What?

Jay: Some unidentified woman was shot at a parking lot

Me: What?

Jay: Saw a Tweet, the video is gruesome and definitely not for sensitive people

Camilla: Who would upload such a video? That's insane! People are insensitive

Me: Tell me about it, what if the family doesn't know then the next thing they find out about this on social media?

Jay: Exactly! Do you guys wanna see?

Me: I'd rather not, such things will traumatize me

Camilla: Me too

Me: We definitely not safe

Jay: This is just scary

Me: Too much

We continued with our walk..

VIC THOBEKGALE

I received a call just when I was getting into my car...

Me: Vic Thobakgale

Voice: Good day Sir.. You speaking to Detective Mkhize

I got a little scared..

Me: How may I help you?

Mkhize: We found your number as the last number called in a woman's phone

Me: I'm not following

Mkhize: A woman got shot at the Bay basement parking, and we couldn't identify her but her phone was unlocked and you were the last number she called. An Indian woman

Me: My wife is Indian.. Sheeda Thobakgale

Mkhize: Would you mind coming down at the station?

Me: Uhm.. Yes.. No problem

Mkhize: Just ask for Detective Mkhize

Me: I'll do so.. Thank you

Mkhize: See you then

I hung up.. I looked at my chauffeur

Me: Please drive me straight to the police station

Chauffeur: Yes Sir

.

To be continued

50

NISSI

When I got home from school I was welcomed by devastating news, the news of Sheeda dying. Apparently the video Jay kept on blabbering about, it was that of Sheeda. Vic had texted me, and I took it upon myself to check the video and it was her. Laying down in her own pool of

blood..

I was shattered to say the least, it looks like I keep on losing people that are close to my heart. Sheeda was a wonderful woman, who welcomed me into her home and never judged me once. I felt numb, I didn't know how to react or take in the pain. It was shattering.. I called Tshepi but he didn't pick up, I can only imagine what he's going through right now..

TSHEPISO THOBEKGALE

I was still at work, burying myself with work

Carl walked in..

Carl: Hey

Me: Yeah

Carl: Aren't you supposed to be home?

Me: I have a lot of work to catch up on

He made his way in..

Carl: What do we know about the shooting?

Me: I don't know.. I haven't checked anything

He took out his phone.. Carl is very smart, he's a genius. I trust him wholeheartedly to help me with this, he will be able to get all the clues..

Carl: Her video is trending

Me: I don't even wanna see it

Carl: I will watch it to see if we can pick up anything

He sat down and watched, he lowered the volume.. A minute passed, then the next. He put his phone down..

Carl: Is it possible to attain even one shell from the shooting?

Me: Have it checked out

Carl: Yes, it will lead us to the store of where the bullets were purchased

Me: That sounds like a plan, I'll see what we can do

Carl: That's something.. The Parking there has to be a surveillance camera in the parking lot

Me: We have to get to the tape before they do

Carl: What are we waiting for?

Me: Let's go

NISSI

I was on the phone with my best friend Zuko

Zuko: I can only imagine how you feel and what you going through

Me: Why does this keep on happening?

Zuko: Life is truly unfair

Me: Very unfair

Zuko: How is Tpee taking it?

Me: I'm worried about him, he hasn't answered his phone

Zuko: It doesn't matter how rich you are, death affects us all

Me: He must be devastated wherever he is

Zuko: Keep on trying him

Me: I will

Zuko: Be well my friend

Me: Thank you.. We will talk again

Zuko: Okay bye

Me: Bye

VIC THOBAKGALE

They showed me pictures of her dead body so I could validate if it was her. They asked me a lot of questions, and I had to provide my alibi too.. They wanted to eliminate me as a suspect.. The case was handled by a good detective, we need to have the case passed on to one of us. We are everywhere looking after each other in times like these.

I was also taken to the morgue to view her body. She was on the table, eyes shut as if like she was peacefully sleeping and will wake up. The sheet was high up to her neck, he didn't shoot her in the face at least..

Me: It's her.. It's my wife

Mkhize: My deepest condolences

Me: Just find the Person who did this

Mkhize: I will try my best

I nodded a little..

TSHEPISO THOBEKGALE

We drove to the parking lot. The place was a crime scene, I looked at where she was laying. There was still blood, marks, the yellow tape around..

Carl: Are you okay?

Me: Yes.. You can go ahead and ask the security, I'll be here for a second

Carl: Okay

I went closer and sighed, I crouched and ran my fingers on the blood.. I swallowed..

The Person who did this, is definitely my enemy

or my Father's family..

Me: I will find out who did this to you, I promise you

NISSI

I ended up calling Vic..

Vic: Nissi

Me: I've been trying to get a hold of Tshepi he's not picking up

Vic: I left him at the office

Me: I probably should go there

Vic: No.. Give him time

Me: I'm just worried he might do something stupid

Vic: He likes to keep to himself, he's emotions. He thinks showing his emotions will view him as being weak, just give him time and don't pressure him to talk about it

Me: Understood.. How are you holding up?

Vic: I'm from the Morgue.. I saw her
I exhaled..

Me: I'm sorry

Vic: It's okay.. I'll see you later

Me: Okay bye

Vic: Bye

TSHEPISO THOBEKGALE

Carl got back to me..

Carl: I was shown the tape, I recorded with my phone as it was played. No sound

I stood up straight..

Carl: I don't get it, why didn't they ask for the tape?

Me: Maybe they didn't know the parking had a surveillance

He walked around shaking his head..

Carl: Even an amateur knows that such a parking lot has surveillance

Me: Or maybe they wanted us to find the tape

Carl: Maybe

Me: Should we go?

Carl: Yeah we got what we wanted, let's go

We walked back into our car...

Just as we were driving out of the parking lot, a bike got in. We were head on with the biker, and he opened fire..

Me: Get down!

We lowered our heads as the 3rd bullet shattered the windscreen..

Security guard: Hey!!!

Carl drove into the wall.. Confirmation that we got here first before the Person..

.

To be continued

51

TSHEPISO THOBEKGALE

I heard Carl calling me out repeatedly and gently shaking me. I opened my eyes and my head was hurting a little, together with my neck. I looked around and we had really ran over a wall. Thank God for the invention of seat belts..

Carl: You okay Man?

I put my hand at the back of my neck...

Me: I think so.. You?

Carl: I'm good

I looked at him, he was bleeding on his shoulder..

Me: You got shot!

Carl: I'll be fine

Me: We need to get you to the hospital

Carl: No.. We have to go to Gesh he can help

Me: Gesh? Are you kidding me?

Carl: Can't go to the hospital, I'll be admitted and who knows.. They might come for me there

Me: Get a gun

Carl: I can't use a gun you know that

Me: How are you in a gang but can't use a gun?

Carl: I am the brains of the gang

Me: Fine we'll go to him

I opened the door removed the seat belt and got out, I noticed the security guard laying in his own pool of blood..

Me: Fuck!

NISSI

I was very worried about him now, couldn't even concentrate on my school work. I was sitting at the dinner table with my textbook, laptop and notes. I also had a bottle of wine to calm my nerves..

Vic walked through..

Vic: Evening

Me: Evening

He was holding his tie..

He walked closer and put his hand on the armrest of the chair..

Vic: He's not back yet?

I shook my head..

Me: I'm worried

Vic: I'll try calling him

Me: He won't pick up

Vic: I'll try

Me: Okay thank you

Vic: No thank you.. Nissi my Son is going to need you more than ever, he has lost his Queen. The first woman he loved, now you the only woman left in his life. He can't lose you too

Me: He won't lose me

Vic: I take you as my Daughter now, Sheeda

loved you. You were like a Daughter to her too,
now it's only the 3 of us left

Me: We will pull through

Vic: You lost your Mom, Sister, now Sheeda

Me: It's hard

Vic: We will get through this, together as a
family. Just the 3 of us

Me: That's true

Vic: I had a long day. Wanna bath and rest, I'll
call Tshepi if I can't get through I'll send the PI
to go and look for him

Me: Thank you very much

Vic: Goodnight

Me: Night

He made his way upstairs....

TSHEPISO THOBEKGALE

The Police were infesting the area, and we weren't allowed to leave just as yet. They were taking statements and unfortunately they had to call an ambulance to Carl..

We told the same story, told everything that happened. Carl will be forced to be taken to the hospital so they could remove the bullet

I had left my phone at the office, I used Carl's phone to text Gesh and told him which hospital Carl was being taken too. I rode with him in the ambulance..

He was sedated and the paramedics tried to stop the bleeding. He was off no use talking now, we'll talk about this when he feels well.

We got to the hospital and they took him in.

I had to open a file for him and get through all the paperwork, Carl is disoriented so I'll handle the hospital bill..

Gesh walked in just as I was in the waiting area..

Gesh: K'hambeni? (what happened)

He sat next to me..

Me: He got shot

Gesh: You mentioned that in the text, the why is what I wanna know

Me: He's helping me find the person who killed my Mother and when we went to get the tape from the surveillance camera, a biker got in and opened fire

Gesh: How bad is it?

Me: He was shot on the shoulder so he'll survive

Gesh: At least

Me: He doesn't wanna stay here, Carl can't use a gun he's.. He doesn't feel safe here.. The Person might come back

Gesh: I'll stay

Me: I'll stay too

Gesh: No you a mess.. Go home and rest, I'll be here till the morning

Me: Fine.. Borrow me your phone so I can Uber to the office to get my things

Gesh: Sure

Me: And some cash

He looked at me..

Me: I didn't bring my wallet

Gesh: The rich Thobakgale son can't afford an Uber

Me: Fuck you man

He took out his wallet too in the process...

NISSI

I was halfway through my wine, clearly I wasn't going to study. I closed everything and made my way upstairs to bath and sleep

THOBEKGALE

Gesh and I waited outside for the Uber..

Me: Thank you Man

Gesh: Don't mention it

Me: Tomorrow morning I'll ask someone to come and relieve you until I can come later on

Gesh: Yaa ku sharp

Me: Ayt see you then

We bumped shoulders..

.

To be continued

52

TSHEPISO THOBEKGALE

I got home a bit late, it was very quiet. I noticed Nissi's laptop and books on the table. I went and closed them, I noticed

The almost empty bottle of wine on the table too. I sighed and made my way upstairs.

I got into the bedroom and she was sleeping, I looked at her for a while and made my way to

the bathroom to shower. I had a lot of missed calls from her, felt bad that I didn't pick up even one. She also had sent me a lot of messages. She has been dead worried about me. I have dated a lot of girls previously and I feel strongly about Nissi.

I feel strongly about our relationship, losing her now too. Would fuck me up really bad.

After showering I went to bed, I slept behind her and put my hands around her. Squeezing her tight to me.. She woke up..

Nissi: You home

I kissed her on her neck..

Nissi: I was worried about you

Me: I know.. I'm sorry I had a lot going on

Nissi: Okay

Me: Let's get some sleep

We slept...

NISSI

The next morning I woke up to an empty bed. I had an impounding headache.. I hate the after effects of wine, you wake up dehydrated and with a headache. I sat up straight for a few seconds trying to take everything in, everything came back crashing. The pain, Sheeda dying. It all came back crashing down on me..

I got out of bed to prepare for the day ahead, despite everything that has been happening.

I need to go to school, can't afford to mess up this opportunity. I'm only going to get one shot at this..

Tshepi walked in with a mug of coffee as I got out of the bathroom to get dressed, he was dressed up for work himself..

Tpee: Good morning

I looked at him..

Me: Morning

Tpee: Sorry I came back late last night and not picking up my phone

Me: I understand, so long you okay I'm glad

He slightly nodded.. I didn't know what to say, where do you begin to comfort someone like Tpee? I didn't know how..

Me: You going to work?

Tpee: Yes.. The company won't run itself

Me: If you took time out, no one would question you

Tpee: I don't want any time out, I need to keep busy

Me: I get you

Tpee: I'm driving you to school

Me: Are you sure?

He looked at me..

Me: Okay let me get dressed

He turned back and walked out..

CARL SHAW

I had lost a lot of blood, I was still feeling a bit under the weather. I was weak and dizzy, even in my weak state, I wanted to be out of here. I hate hospitals, the bullet was taken out I can recover from home.. Gesh had gone out of the ward for a smoke, give me some space to bath.

I didn't want any help with that, after bathing I went back to bed..

The Nurse walked in with a tray, it wasn't of good..

Nurse: Good morning again

Me: Morning

Nurse: I'm here to administer your meds

She put the tray on top on the cabinet, I checked the tray and saw ampules and a syringe..

Nurse: Morphine

Me: Morphine?

Nurse: Yes

Me: Why?

Nurse: For pain relief

Me: How come?

Nurse: I'm lost

Me: Last night I was given tablets and they worked well

Nurse: The intensity of your pain threshold is 7/10

Me: I can handle it, I don't need morphine now at least when I sleep at night

Nurse: I'm sorry.. What med degree do you have? I'm following the Dr's instructions

Me: Can I see my file?

She took the ampule and forced through the syringe in the ampule to draw in the liquid

Me: Can I see my file?

Nurse: Just keep quiet Mr Shaw, I know exactly what I'm doing

Me: My file please

She walked over to me, and touched the rod of my IV..

Me: I refuse the medication until I see my file

She touched the satchet and when she was about to press in the syringe, I took out the injection from my arm which was painful. She looked at me, and came for me. I rolled over and fell off the bed from the other side.

Me: Fuccck!!

She came all the way around to inject me, when she leaned over I kicked her back on her chest and she fell backwards. Falling had hurt my shoulder really bad..

I slowly got up and stumbled around, she was on the floor coughing. She grabbed my foot and I fell face down. I turned around to lay on my back and she had a full grip on my foot from my ankle. With my other foot I kicked her on her face and she let go. I gathered all the strength I

had to get up and made my way to the bathroom, I locked myself inside and sank down against the door...

NISSI

We drove to school in total silence. I didn't know what to say to him, he also didn't know what to say to me. Music was the only thing that made noise, but it was not too loud.. I had my phone keeping me busy..

Tshepi cleared his throat..

Tpee: How is school?

Me: It's going okay just have a lot of work to catch up on

Tpee: You'll get there

Me: How is work going?

Tpee: It's a lot going on, but I'll be fine

Me: Okay

He continued driving..

CARL SHAW

I noticed that I was bleeding from the gunshot wound, the band aid had blood stains. I put my hand there and pressed hard to stop the bleeding with my eyes closed. I don't know if she was still there or gone..

I sat there quietly soo taking in the pain.

Gesh: Carl

I opened my eyes..

Gesh: Are you in the bathroom?

Me: Yeah

Gesh: You not done bathing?

I slowly got up and opened..

He looked at me...

Gesh: Wtf?? You bleeding! What happened?

I extended my hand to him, he came and helped me..

Gesh: Where is the Nurse?

Me: Someone tried to kill me

Gesh: What?

Me: A Nurse, tried to inject me with some poison

He helped me to my bed..

Gesh: Are you serious? Or you just fucking with me?

Me: I'm telling you

I looked ontop of the cabinet and the tray was gone.. Gesh looked around..

Me: I have to get out of here man before I get killed

Gesh: Yeah definitely

Me: Can't walk out like this, they will notice I'm a patient

Gesh: I'll go get you clothes

Me: No that will take long, go get me scrubs

Gesh: I'll be back.. Wanna go back to the bathroom?

Me: No.. I don't think she will come back for now

He walked out..

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I dropped her off at school and watched her as she walked in through the gate. I sighed, and watched her. She kept on turning back

My phone rang, it was Gesh..

Me: Yeah?

Gesh: Someone tried to kill Carl

Me: What?

Gesh: I'm getting him out

Me: Do that! Take him somewhere safe I'll see you guys

Gesh: Ya sure

I hung up..

Me: Shit!

VIC THOBEKGALE

Hitman: She.. He fought back

Me: How is it hard to poison a wounded Patient?

Hitman: She said he fought back

Me: You failed to attain video tape of the shooting, Carl got it. You had to take him out at the parking lot but you failed too, now you failing to have him taken out at the hospital

Hitman: I'm trying

Me: Carl is smart and he's going to help my Son nail the person behind the shooting

Hitman: I'm working on it as I've said

Me: You not working hard enough

I hung up and slammed my phone against my desk.. When the hitman told me that he was going to get the footage and stumbled on a car in the parking lot where two guys were there, one white guy went to the security office and the other was where Sheeda was killed. I asked

him to describe them, when he did. I knew it was Tpee and Carl. I told him to open fire and kill Carl when the car drives out but he failed at that, he's failing now to have him killed. This guy came highly recommended, but he's doing nothing but disappointment! I can't have my Son finding out who orchestrated the shooting..

CARL SHAW

Gesh came back with the scrubs..

Gesh: Get dressed, I also managed to get pain killers

Me: Good!

He helped me to the bathroom to go get dressed..

Gesh: What are we going to do with the bleeding?

Me: I will wrap my hospital gown around it, tie it up tight on my shoulder through my armpit to hold off the bleeding. When we out, I'll tell you what to get

Gesh: Definitely the person who is behind this is trying to silence you

Me: I wonder if Tpee is safe

Gesh: Tpee is fine.. I called him

Me: Good!

VIC THOBEKGALE

I saw smoke in my bedroom arising from the floor. The Abraxas showed up..

Me: What do you want?

Abraxas: I'm here to help you, after all. You carried out a great sacrifice

Me: I am not killing

Abraxas: Of course not

Me: Then what is it?

Abraxas: For your Son to back off you must get through to him with someone he loves

I looked at her..

Me: I'm not going to have Nissi hurt

Abraxas: We not going to hurt her, we going to kidnap her to have your Son back off

Me: That's all you will do?

Abraxas: Yes.. Already the footage had been wiped off from the security your man got it but now we need Carl to delete it from his phone

Me: Sounds like an idea

Abraxas: I will give you instructions

Me: Yes high Priestess

She disappeared..

.

To be continued

No edits

53

NISSI

School was a drag, school was a serious drag. More because my emotional state was a mess, couldn't stop thinking about what's happening at home. I couldn't hide this from my friends, I told them the truth about my dating Tshepi so they could understand my frustrations on the death of Sheeda..

They were shocked, I even asked them not to tell anyone. Keep it between us. I don't wanna be hit with nepotism, got in because I'm dating

the founder and vice chancellor's son. They promised to keep it to themselves but were still shocked..

Camilla: How did you meet Tpee?

Me: I was dating his cousin, he practically stole me from his cousin

Jay chuckled..

Jay: Sly as always

Camilla: Wow.. I mean you beautiful don't get me wrong but.. Tpee is into you know those girls

Me: I was surprised myself

Jay: How is the relationship? How is he? Is he that intimidating in the relationship too?

Me: Sometimes not all the time

Camilla: Has he ever hit you?

The question I didn't anticipate..

Me: Uhm no.. I know he seems scary but he has never hit me

Camilla: At least

Jay: Wow girl so we friends with a very important Person

Me: This changes nothing right?

Jay: Yes.. It changes nothing

Camilla: It changes nothing

VIC THOBEKGALE

I was on a phone call with the hitman telling him exactly how the kidnapping will go. We needed a fall guy, for both the kidnapping and the murder of my wife..

Hitman: That's a good plan

Me: So we better get to it

Hitman: I will...

Me: But it should be after my wife's funeral

Hitman: Very well Sir

I hung up.. My wife's family have been alerted, they flying down today. Later on I'll be fetching them from the airport.. There's rituals they have to carry out before the burial, and unlike with us. They don't take long to bury. I'm giving them the full right to head the funeral, because I knew what I was getting myself into when I married someone who was not within my race. I tend to respect their culture and how they carry things, it's the last thing I can do considering what I did to their Daughter...

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I was worried about Carl so I went to see him.
Gesh was there..

Me: How is he?

Gesh: He's resting now, managed to get the
bullet out

I nodded..

Gesh: What are we going to do? Who are we
dealing with?

Me: If I knew, I would tell.. I have no idea

Gesh: Whoever it is, you definitely making them
nervous

Me: I noticed.. We can't get anywhere until Carl
has recovered so he can put together the
pieces of the puzzles

Gesh: What do you know?

Me: Not much but we do have a tape

Gesh: I see

I looked at the time..

Me: I have to go back to work, I'll see you guys later

Gesh: Ayt man

VIC THOBEKGALE

My Brother Vusi and Khaya came through..

Vusi: Sorry I couldn't come last night as promised man

Me: I understand

Khaya: Uncle Vic

Me: Khaya

Vusi: How are you holding up?

Me: I'm trying.. Her family is flying over today, I'll be picking them up at the airport later on

Vusi: Do you know who is behind this?

Me: No.. I have no idea

Khaya: If you want any help.. We here

Me: I know.. Thank you

Khaya: How is Tshepi? It must be hard for him

Vic: It's very hard but Nissi is here, I'm hoping she will help him get his head straight

Vusi: I can't believe Sheeda did this.. It must be a rival

Me: It is.. It is a rival

Khaya's phone rang..

Khaya: Excuse me

He walked away from us..

I looked at him. Khaya and my Son they don't get along that much, who better to have as a

fall guy than Khaya? Tshepi will believe it...

NISSI

Pharmacology is very difficult, I sat through the lecture confused than anything..

Me: This is difficult

Camilla: It's not difficult it's just a lot to sink in

Jay: I agree.. It's something something that one has to keep on studying

Camilla: Yes

Jay: But we have Nissi, if we can't get through..

Then you will call people who know people

We all laughed..

Me: I'm not going to do that

Jay: What's the point of having a friend who has connections if you can't connect us?

Me: We are students just like anyone else we have to study

Jay: Or I can sleep with Brandon

Camilla: Huh?

Me: Taking one for the team.. I like that!

Camilla: Ya'll are nasty as hell

Jay: It's beneficial for all of us

Camilla: Yeah yeah whatever!

.

To be continued

No edits

Another will follow later since this one is a bit short

Continuation..

CARL SHAW

After getting a much needed rest and after dressing my wound to stop the bleeding, I decided to watch the video. I repeated it again and again to get clues, any clue that will lead us to the shooter. He had a mask hiding his identity it was difficult to tell or to pin him on anything.. There was one clue, a watch. Identifying the watch might just lead us to the stores that sell it, and perhaps we might find out who bought it..

Gesh made his way in..

Gesh: I thought you'd still be sleeping

Me: Check this out

Gesh: I brought you something to eat

Me: Yeah check this out first

He put the food on the dressing table and walked up to me..

Gesh: What's up?

Me: Check the video

He checked it..

Gesh: This won't help with anything.. He's a ghost

Me: Check the watch

He checked the watch...

Me: If we could find the stores that sell the watch

Gesh: We can find the identity of the shooter, but the watch.. What if it's sold in many stores that aren't even here

Me: I wouldn't travel to Durban or Cape Town to

buy the watch if I live in Gauteng would you?

Gesh: How do we know he's from here?

Me: It's the only clue we have for now

Gesh: It's worth checking out then

Me: Yeah

Gesh: Tpee was here

Me: How is he holding up?

Gesh: Well he is Tpee

Me: Forget I even asked

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I had an unusual visitor, Khaya..

Khaya: Hey Man

Me: What's up?

Khaya: I was at your house with Dad, decided to

stop by here and see how you doing?

Me: I'm well

Khaya: You don't have to lie Man

Me: What is it to you Khaya?

Khaya: Excuse me?

Me: Why are you here?

Khaya: I'm here to find out how you doing,
check up on you

Me: Why? You and I we not tight?

Khaya: I'm your cousin

Me: Not by blood... You were adopted by my
Uncle

Khaya: This was a bad idea

Me: A very bad one

Khaya: Yeah.. Sorry I came

He walked out..

I don't trust anyone, especially Khaya. We are pretend towards each other. We sworn enemies..

NISSI

Camilla: Call him again

Me: He won't pick up

Camilla: Uber?

Me: I don't trust those things, girls get kidnapped

Jay: You can come to my flat and wait there

Me: Are you sure?

Jay: Yes

Tshepi is the one who dropped me off, he knows that he has to pick me up. I don't know

why he's not picking up his phone..

We walked to Jay's car..

Camilla: Don't be too hard on him, he's going through a lot

Me: I'm not hard on him but he drove me to school, he should pick me up

Jay: Well we will call him when we get to the flat

Me: Okay

We got into the car..

CARL SHAW

Definitely Gesh didn't prepare this food..

Gesh: I Googled the stores that might sell the watch

I took it and looked at it..

Me: At least it's not a lot of stores

Gesh: Yeah

Me: Cancel this one... That one.. That one.. That one.. And that one, now we left with two

Gesh: Why are we canceling these ones?

Me: If I'm a hitman and obviously working for the rich, I wouldn't buy a fake watch or an imitation

Gesh: You got a point there

He looked at his watch..

Gesh: The stores are closed now or about to close

Me: We'll go there tomorrow

Gesh: I have to go man, will you be okay by yourself?

Me: Yeah I'm good

Gesh: Call if anything happens

Me: I will

Gesh: Cool man

He left..

NISSI

We stopped by to buy takeaways and two bottle of wines.. Then we drove straight to his flat..

His flat was clean and neat.

It was small but very lovely..

Me: Your flat is beautiful

Jay: Thank you

Me: Thank you for letting me stay

Jay: It's my pleasure

Me: I'll keep on calling him

Jay: Okay

Camilla: I'll prepare the food.. I'm hungry

Me: How much is rent?

Jay: 3 500

Me: Bit expensive

Jay: It's not that expensive

I sat down...

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

My office phone rang..

Me: Thobakgale

Carl: It's me.. I'm finding it hard to get through to you on your cell phone

Me: Yeah I'll check it.. How are you?

Carl: I'm good.. I'm holding up well

Me: That's good to hear

Carl: Listen.. I found something on the video

Me: Yeah?

Carl: A watch that might help us trace the killer

Me: That's good.. That's progress

Carl: I'll check it out tomorrow morning

Me: No you rest.. I'll check it out

Carl: Are you sure?

Me: Yeah I'm sure

Carl: I'll watch you the names of the stores

Me: Okay cool

He hung up.. I searched for my phone and found it, I had missed calls from Nissi..

I called her..

NISSI

We were now eating when Tshepi called me.

Me: Thobakgale

Tpee: I'm sorry I missed your calls

Me: School's out

Tpee: Fuck!! I'm sorry how did you get home?

Me: I didn't get home, I'm at a friend's place

Tpee: A friend?

Me: Yes I made friends. Two

Tpee: Girls?

Me: Yes you can say that

Tpee: So do you want me to fetch you now or?
You still chilling with friends?

Me: You can fetch me later, I'll call you that's if
you will pick up

Tpee: I will pick up I promise

Me: Okay I'll call you then

Tpee: I love you

Me: I love you too

He hung up..

Jay: I love you.. I love you too.. I love you.. I love you too

Me: Stop it!

Camilla: Can't wait to see him when he fetches you

Me: You'll see him alright, he's exactly like how he looks in his pictures

Jay: Well we will see

We continued eating..

.

To be continued

No edits

55

NISSI

Days passed and before the blink of an eye, we had put Sheeda to rest. The way she died, was the same way she was buried. In pain and broken hearts. Almost everyone who was present, was hurt beyond. When I looked to my right someone was silently tearing up, when I looked to my left someone was looking down and wiping tears. She was a remarkable and admired woman. I am not surprised that people were broken..

Her death brought about the pain of the death of my Mother and sister. The grieving and

mourning felt new again, like I was going through pain once more. She didn't have to die, at least not in this manner..

Why do the good die? She didn't have to die in this manner. It's not fair! She's been a good person, she doesn't deserve such a degrading and painful death..

Jay and Camilla had pulled through, they attended the funeral. I was grateful, to have such a support system of friends..

Jay: Such a dignified funeral, yet complex. I felt out of place, the Indian rituals that too place

Camilla: I know right? I felt some type of way about my own religion and outfit

Me: Thank you guys for coming, I appreciate it a

lot

Jay: I came for Thobakgale, if anything.. I wanna be honest with that

Me: Thank you for pulling out anyway, I'm sure she appreciates it too

Jay: He should, I normally take my Saturdays seriously as a day of rest

Camilla: Yeah whatever Jay, I'm just glad everything went well

Me: Me too

Jay: Well we should be going back

I hugged them..

Me: Thank you again

Camilla: You welcome

I walked them to the car..

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I was in Carl's car with Carl and Gesh..

Me: Thank you guys for coming

Gesh: Don't get it twisted, I came because I wanted to know how Indians carry out their funerals

Me: The most important thing is that you came and I appreciate that

Gesh: Stop with the compliments it's starting to feel weird

Carl: Guys back to more important things

We looked at him..

Carl: I traced where the watch was sold but the store didn't wanna reveal the information of the buyer

Me: Where you persuasive?

Carl: I pulled up all the cards and still

Gesh: So what's next since the store is a dead end?

Carl: I don't know

Me: At least we got a direction that is what's more important

Carl: I'll try to search for more clues, I'll watch the video again

Me: Thank you Carl, appreciate your effects

Carl: That's what it is!

VIC THOBEKGALE

I was talking to the hitman, he showed up for the funeral. It's good that no one knows his identity, he was geared up when he carried out the job..

Me: You have a nerve showing up here!

Hitman: quit stressing, it's not like anyone is noticing me

Me: Why are you here?

Hitman: Sometimes speaking out every detail over the phone is dangerous, the cops are on everyone it's better to discuss sometimes face to face

Me: I thought you should've long skipped the country?

Hitman: It's still being organized

Me: So where are we?

Hitman: I don't think the boys are on us, it's been almost a week without them finding anything concrete. Seems like they have hit a dead end

Me: Well we shouldn't relax and be relieved, Carl is smart and quiet means worry

Hitman: I follow him all the time, he hasn't shown any signs of getting to the truth

Me: We should keep it that way

Hitman: The kidnapping will help us

Me: Don't slip up like how you doing with the murder case

Hitman: I'll try not too

Me: Lay off on Carl for a minute, follow through our fall man

Hitman: I'll do that

Me: I have to go back, in future please never and I mean never.. Show up in any of my family gatherings

Hitman: Noted

Me: Leave

Hitman: Very well

I watched him walk away...

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I got out of the car after our conversation and watched them driving off. I turned back and walked away..

Halfway through my walk some guy stopped me..

Him: Hey

Me: Yeah?

Him: I work closely with your father, just wanted to say sorry.. My deepest condolences

Me: Thank you.. You work with my Father?

Him: Yes I do

Me: How come? I've never seen you before

especially not in the company?

Him: I.. I work at the college

Me: Makes sense

Him: Have the cops found the person who did this? I feel I can be of great help

Me: What position are you in again?

Him: A lecturer

Me: And in this situation you will help how?

Him: I am a lecturer we analyze things, I might catch something the cops are overseeing

Me: I hear you but thank you.. The case is in safe hands

Him: Very well

I nodded and walked away, that was awkward..

NISSI

Khaya called me, I walked up to him. He was sitting outside next to his car with a couple of friends drinking southern comfort, sponging it with coca cola..

We moved away from the friends..

Khaya: It's been a while

Me: Indeed

Khaya: How are you holding up?

Me: I'm holding up well and you?

Khaya: I'm good

An awkward moment of silent passed..

Khaya: You look great

Me: Thank you

Khaya: So what's new?

Me: Uhm.. Well.. I'm studying now at the Thobakgale school of Pharmacy

Khaya: Perks of dating within the Thobekgale family

Me: I did it on my own

Khaya: Of course

I saw Thobakgale coming to us..

Khaya: I believe you did

Me: Yes I did

Thobekgale: Khaya

Khaya: Tpee

He put his arm around my waist..

Khaya: I wish you nothing but the best

Me: Thank you.. You too

He nodded.. Tpee and I walked away with his

arm still around my waist..

Tpee: What did he want?

Me: Nothing much

Tpee: I don't trust that guy, wouldn't be surprised to find out he's behind my Mother's death

Me: You think he would do that?

Tpee: He's always been my rivary and competition

Me: That would be heartless of him

Tpee: I hope it's not him, because only God knows what I'll do

VIC THOBEKGALE

I was bidding the guests that were leaving goodbye. My brother Vusi walked up to me..

Vusi: The funeral went well

Me: It did

Vusi: Where are the Police with the investigation?

Me: They still at it

He shook his head..

Vusi: I think we should do this on our own, the justice system has always failed us

Me: That's true.. I've hired a PI

Vusi: That's good

It broke me knowing that the only child my Brother cares about will take the fall for this, he never had kids of his own. So he adopted Khaya and raised him as his own..

Vusi: If there's anything I can do from my side

Me: Do anything that can help me nail the killer

Vusi: I got you little Bro!

Me: Thank you

KHAYA

I went and sat down at my spot..

Sonke: How is he holding up?

Me: He's trying to keep strong but.. I know deep down he's breaking

Sonke: Losing a Parent can be hard on anyone, even the hardcore ones

Me: I'm glad this happened. This is his karma, Tpee stole my Girlfriend. This is the karma I've been waiting for, better than me avenging myself

Sonke: He has hurt a lot of people

Me: Too much.. He deserves this to get off the high pedestal

Sonke: If this is not a wake up call for him then I don't know

Me: Tell me about it

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

56

NISSI

It was a long tiring day, I was only able to rest at night. What was nice about this was the fact that, the funeral wasn't big nor did it require too much cooking and what not..

Later on the guests left and only family

remained. Sheeda's family they are good people, it's like being good is contagious. From her Mother to her Sisters. They were very welcoming and friendly of me. I was scared at first, thought that maybe they won't approve of me but they did. They weren't even faking it..

I was sitting outside at the fireplace with some of the relatives drinking coffee with Marshmallows..

Aiyana: Tomorrow we leaving

Me: It was great having you guys around

Ayaina: Funerals are not a good way to bring families together, but either way. We were able to get together even in the most unsettling way and we are pleased to meet you

Me: I'm pleased to meet you too

Aiyana: Hoping we will come back to a wedding sometime

Me: Yes maybe

Aiyana: Not really sure nor confident

Me: Let's say we will see

Aiyana: It seems like you have a good influence on him, he looks better than he usually is

Me: He is changing I guess

Aiyana: If he troubles you, you can always tell us

Me: We good but thank you

Aiyana: Look at that time, let me go to bed we leaving tomorrow

Me: Good night

Aiyana: Good night

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I met up with Carl and Gesh for drinks, we drove down to the hood.. There's too much vibe in there..

Carl came back..

Me: How is the little Sis doing?

Carl: She's doing good, but she will have to move down with me soon

Gesh: I thought the Aunt was taking good care of her

Carl: She is but, she's sick

Me: Will you able to look after her?

Carl: I have no choice, but I'll have to limit on the dangerous life

Me: When are you getting her?

Carl: Next week

Gesh: If you ever need me to babysit I'm here

He looked at me..

Me: Naa I'm good

Gesh: You have to practice, you and Nissi might have kids soon

Me: I'm good

Carl: Something you wanna tell us?

Me: No.. I'm good

Gesh: Hit a nerve right there?

Carl: You did

NISSI

I called my Aunt and my cousin before going to bed, checked up on them and also to talk about the cleansing ceremony..

It was good to hear from them, especially since we live in a world where people are dropping dead like flies..

Tomorrow I wanna surprise my best friend Zuko with shopping, it's been a while since we spent time together..

Zuko: Hey.. How did it go?

Me: She was laid to rest peacefully

Zuko: That's good

Me: Tomorrow I want us to go out and do shopping

Zuko: I am broke

Me: I got you don't worry

Zuko: How can I say No to that

Me: I will come pick you up with the driver

Zuko: That's a strain, how about I take a cap to CBD and you can fetch me from there

Me: Cool... I'll transfer you R200 for the cab

Zuko: Thank you my F

Me: Let me rest, I'm tired

Zuko: Okay friend.. Bye

Me: Bye

VIC THOBEKGALE

I had put a bug in Nissi's phone to listen through her conversations. Tomorrow she was set to go and do shopping, that's a good way to set forth the kidnapping. It's easier that she will be going with the driver instead of Tshepi..

I called the Hitman to give him the details of the car that they will be traveling with...

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I went outside to call Nissi..

Nissi: Well I'm sleeping now

Me: Okay I'll be there later

Nissi: Be safe

Me: I will.. I promise

Nissi: Okay I love you

Me: I love you too

I hung up and walked back in..

Carl: So tomorrow morning I'll pass by at the shop and see how they can give us details of

the person who purchased the watch

Me: I can accompany you

Carl: Yeah what will be good

He downed his beer..

Carl: Let's call it a night gents

Me: I agree, plus I'm tired

Gesh: Yeah you guys will let me know how it goes tomorrow with the shop situation

Me: Cool

VIC THOBEKGALE

I was sitting in my study drinking whiskey. I was leaning back on my chair with a glass of whiskey in my hand when the Abraxas showed up..

Thank goodness the door was closed..

Abraxas: I see the kidnapping plan is set for tomorrow?

Me: The more we delay, the more Tshepi gets closer to the truth

Abraxas: That's true.. You are the most loyal servant, there's no way I can afford to have you exposed. Not when your Son has to follow in your shoes

Me: Thank you.. I appreciate it

Abraxas: You welcome.. Don't disappoint

Me: I won't

She nodded and disappeared...

CARL SHAW

At least my place is not that far from Gesh's

place, it wasn't a long drive.. My shoulder was still giving me problems, but it wasn't that bad anymore..

I unlocked the door and made my way in, I proceeded to the lounge I could smell the cigarette in the atmosphere and I noticed a glass of whiskey at the table. I stopped and looked around, it was quiet. I went to the glass, there was a note under it which read:

"back off"

I looked at it for a long time. I don't think he's around anymore. He has left..

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

57

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

The following morning I set out to meet up Carl so we can enquire at the store. We had to be there before 09:00am, their opening time. We wanted to be the first ones there before they get busy...

As we were waiting outside, Carl shared something very important with me..

Me: What do you mean he was at your place?

Carl: Smell of a cigarette, whiskey glass on the small table

Me: How the hell did he.. Were you guys followed from the Hospital?

Carl: Probably

Me: Son of a b***

Carl: He might not be an amateur after all

Me: That's why we have to find him fast, before he kills more

Carl: Hoping this lead will help us

The doors opened..

Me: Here goes nothing

NISSI

After Sheeda's family left for the airport, I got the driver and we drove to CBD to pick up Zuko.. I was a bit happy with this shopping spree therapy, a lot has been happening and a girl

needs a little bit of excitement..

We did find her at the spot where she said she would be, we were happy to see each other. We hugged for a while..

Zuko: Look at you! Woooooow! Things change

Me: I still can't sink it all in

Zuko: After everything you've been through, you deserve this

Me: I guess so

Zuko: Must get me one of them rich boys to live comfortably

Me: Don't.. Don't wish that

She looked at me as I recalled the car dragging incident..

Zuko: Something you not telling me?

Me: No I'm good just that.. The rich aren't as happy as we thought they are. Behind their mansion walls, the money, flashy cars. They miserable, broken, angry and very corrupt

Zuko: What's happening Nissi?

Me: I'm planning on leaving him after I graduate

Zuko: What? You leaving Thobekgale? Thee Thobekgale?

Me: He's.. He's what the net says he is

Zuko: Are you serious?

I nodded..

Me: Sometimes I'm scared that he might kill me

Zuko: Nissi!

Me: I don't even have a plan on how I'm going to leave him as yet.. There's no leaving him. He doesn't have a soul Zuko, he doesn't have a heart

Zuko: What are you saying exactly?

Me: He's cold and heartless

Zuko: But he's giving you the best of life

Me: At my expense, my soul, my life.. What is this best of life if I'm not alive anymore

Zuko: Let's not overreact

Me: He killed Fanny! He was the one behind the fatal accident

Zuko: Ohh my Goodness! Then what are we doing? We should be going home forget about this then

Me: There's no leaving him Zuko! This is it. You only leave in a coffin

Zuko: Shuuuuuu!

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

Me: Good morning

Assistant: Good morning Gentlemen, how can I help you this morning?

I looked around..

Me: We need your help

Assistant: That's what I'm here for

Me: Someone bought a watch here, we need to know who it is

Assistant: We are not inclined to reveal that kind of information

Me: Please it's very important

Assistant: Plus we have a lot of customers, can't really remember all

Me: You have records..

Carl: It's Vacheron Constantin, your store important 5 each year. I'm sure you can get us the one we want you give out a certificate for

each watch and they have to fill in a form, 5 is not a haystack

Assistant: Unless you are the Police we can't give you that information I could lose my job.. I'm sorry

Carl: We can give you 3k

Me: 5k

She looked at us..

Me: 6k?

She looked around..

Assistant: There's cameras so I don't want them alerted on suspicious behavior. What I will do is go in the back office check the sales of all 3, because 2 are not sold yet. Then I'll meet you outside

Me: Sounds like a plan

Assistant: To make this not look more suspicious please let me take you through

some of our jewellery, you buy and we call it a deal

Me: Perfect

NISSI

We drove straight to Sandton City quietly.

Now I regret telling Zuko about this as it ruined the moment..

We started first by getting something to eat, can't shop on an empty stomach..

We went to Akhalwaya's hoping for a quick meal..

Me: Zuko I didn't mean to ruin our day

Zuko: No you didn't.. I just..

She sighed..

Zuko: I feel very guilty sitting here and eating then going to shop at the expense of your life and safety

Me: You don't have to feel guilty.. I am the one who made these decisions, I have to live with it for now

Zuko: I am not sitting around waiting to hear that you got killed by him!

Me: So long I don't upset him I'll be fine

Zuko: You going to do that for 4 years? How do you not upset a Person for 4 years? It's impossible

Me: Maybe the death of his Mother will make him easy on his cold side

Zuko: Yeah let's hope so

Me: Don't ruin this moment.. I really need it

Zuko: Okay then let's try and forget about it

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

We waited for her, she took her sweet time. We saw her approaching the car..

Me: Finally!

She was nervous and kept on looking around, she got in the backseats..

Me: Did you get it?

Her: Yes.. I saved all the information on my phone, couldn't really take papers out

Carl: It's good, give me your phone I'll transfer them to me

Her: My money first.. I'm sorry but if I give you what you want then what if you don't pay me?

Me: Give me your account details

She gave me her account details and then I transferred..

Her: Got it

Carl: Your phone

She handed me her phone and then I sent everything to my whatsapp. I deleted my number after..

Me: Here

Assistant: You won't tell anyone about this right?

Me: No.. You safe, this never happened

Assistant: Thank you

She got out..

Carl: I'll look at this and inform you

Me: No.. I'll drive behind you, to your car

Carl: Cool.. I'll call Gesh

Me: Cool

I got out and went to my car...

NISSI

The mood started to pick up as we were eating, then when we were done. We went to do shopping..

Things were a bit expensive from other shops, way over my budget. We settled for nice affordable outfits were we spent 10k on clothes...

We weren't going to buy the who place just a bit

of clothes to make the day and shoes..

We then decided to go drink some alcohol.

Had to find at least that one place that served alcohol on a Sunday..

I was enjoying my day with Zuko, it started off bad but now it was picking up..

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

58

NISSI

I had a great time with my best friend today. She was able to swift my mind away from all the bad things that were happening, and put me in a really good mood.. We drove back home tipsy as hell busy singing in the car.

The driver seemed not to mind, he would check us out through the rear view mirror.

Surprisingly enough he took a different route, I didn't think much of it. Just thought that maybe it's a shorter way to get home..

It was not until we drove into a quiet gravel road that I started to be concerned..

Me: Hey! That's not the route home

Driver: I know but there's a workshop far ahead, need to get something fixed in the car. Don't tell, this is a side hustle I do every now and then to loot the service fee money

Zuko: Do what you have to do Man, I get you
I laid back and relaxed as he proceeded.

Indeed we approach this abandoned area or building rather. It was isolated and looked unsavory but I saw broken cars around so it must be some underground car workshop deal. I looked at Zuko, she looked at me too

Zuko: This is an interesting place

Me: I don't have a good feeling about this, he has never done such

Driver: I am deeply sorry for this, I would've

dropped you guys off first but the Boss will check the car first, so I have to make sure that it's okay

Me: Ohh I see

He parked..

Driver: I'll be right back, don't worry you safe

He got out..

Zuko: Well this is an interesting turn of events

Me: I hope he gets done soon so we can go back home

Zuko: We from the hood don't worry such places we used to them

Me: Not this shady

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

Carl: Hey.. Hey I got something

I walked up to him..

Carl: Lorenzo

Me: Are you sure?

I checked the screen..

Carl: The other Person who purchased the watch is a celebrity, this Person is the only one who doesn't have a public persona

Me: Nice work man!

Carl: We can't get a picture, sorry about that

Me: No this is good, this is very good.. I'll get a PI on this

Carl: We got him

Me: We got him!

NISSI

After a few minutes the driver came out with two guys. A white guy and a black guy. The white guy was dressed in all black, and the black one had on an overall. A dirty overall and was wiping his oily hands..

Zuko: See.. We good.. It's all good

The Driver pointed at the car and then they made their way to the car..

Driver: Will you be able to fix it?

Black guy: I think so, but I'll have to check first

Driver: You can do that

Black guy: I'm going to need the ladies to step out of the car for a few

The Driver came to us..

Driver: They would like you guys to step out of

the car for a few.. I'm sorry about this

Me: No it's good

We got out of the car..

Driver: Well then?

White guy: Perfect!

The white guy grabbed me, then the black one grabbed Zuko..

Me: What? What is happening?

White guy: You can scream all you want but no one is going to hear you

Me: Why are you doing this?

White guy: Just following orders

Zuko: Are we being kidnapped?

Black guy: Pretty much!

I looked at the driver, he looked down..

Me: Tpee is going to kill you! You know that and

I know it too!

Driver: I'm just following orders too

Me: Orders from who? Who ordered you to do this?

They dragged us to the shelter..

Me: Tpee is going to kill you!!! (shouting)

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

Me: I should leave Man, thank you

Carl: Don't mention it

Me: Do you want me to call someone to watch your place?

Carl: No.. I'm good

Me: Are you sure?

Carl: Yeah I'm sure

Me: Ayt Man.. See you around

Carl: It's all good

VIC THOBEKGALE

My phone rang, it was the Driver..

Me: Is it done?

Driver: Yes Sir

Me: Nice work.. I don't think I have to tell you to keep quiet

Driver: No one is going to know

Me: When my Son learns that she's been kidnapped, he's going to ask you questions. Difficult questions

Driver: I won't say anything Sir

Me: Good.. Your payment is waiting for you at home

Driver: Yes Sir

Me: You know your story right?

Driver: Yes Sir

NISSI

They tied us to the chairs, I can't believe this is happening.. They obviously want something, or else they wouldn't have taken us. But what I don't understand is, how can the driver betray the Thobekgales? It doesn't make sense. He knows exactly how they like

Who hired him to do this? Must be a very powerful person to go against the Thobakgales, I should've seen this coming. I don't even have my phone since I left my bag in the car when we were ordered to get out.

This building wasn't that dirty, it just had worn out car parts. It was open and cold..

White guy: Okay Ladies my name is Lorenzo, this is my partner Mandla. You already know what this is, so to avoid any drama and being hurt. Please co-operate

Me: Do you know the Thobekgales?

Lorenzo: Yes I do

Me: I don't think you do, because if you did. Then you wouldn't be doing this

He walked up to me, I swallowed. He bent and put both his hands on my thighs looking me straight in the eye..

Lorenzo: I am the one who killed the mother

That was a shocking statement...

Lorenzo: So that means they are touchable
sweetheart

I didn't say anything..

Lorenzo: Just be a good girl okay? Then I won't
have to hurt you

He got back up and walked to his Partner..

I looked at Zuko, she looked scared.. I was too,
what if the same fate that fell on Sheeda will fall
on us too?..

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I got home and it was quiet. On my way upstairs
I called Nissi, and she didn't pick up. That's
unlike her, she doesn't miss my calls.

I left early this morning, she was still sleeping when I left..

My Dad walked out of the study..

Dad: Son

Me: Pops

Dad: You good?

Me: I'm good

Dad: Are you sure? I mean we buried your Mom yesterday

Me: I'm good

Dad: I see

Me: Have you seen Nissi?

Dad: She said something about going to the mall with a friend

Me: Ohh okay

I walked into my bedroom..

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

59

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I looked at him..

Me: What do you mean you lost them?

Driver: They went inside to do shopping. I stayed in the car waiting for them, when they didn't show up I tried calling. Nissi's phone was

off, then I went inside almost searched the whole place couldn't find them. When I got out, and went to the car. I found this note on the window

He took the note out. It was written "Lorenzo"
I hit the table..

Me: Lorenzo Son of a B***

Dad: You know him?

Me: This is the guy that Carl and I have been trying to tail, we think he's connected to the passing of my Mother

Dad: What?

Me: I have to call Carl and let him know, now I'm sure that he's involved

Dad: I'm getting involved too

Me: No Dad.. This guy is dangerous, I can't lose another Parent

Dad: Sheeda was my Wife, Nissi is part of the family. I'm not going to let this slide

Me: Just don't die

I walked away to call Carl..

Dad: Tell me everything about what happened today

Driver: Okay

NISSI

Just sitting on the chair and tied down, doing nothing for hours was at the verge of making me to completely lose my sanity. It was starting

to get cold, very cold..

Zuko: For how long are they going to keep us here?

Me: I don't know

I closed my eyes and sighed...

Zuko: What do they want from us?

Me: I don't know!!!!

I calmed down..

Me: I don't know Zuko, I wish I knew

The door opened, Mandla walked in holding food..

Mandla: Brought you Ladies something to eat

We looked at him..

Mandla: If you guys wanna starve to death, then go ahead

Me: If it's money you want, you'll get it. My boyfriend and his father they have money

He chuckled..

Mandla: Yeah right

The door opened and Lorenzo walked in..

He looked at us..

Lorenzo: Let's get back to work

Mandla: Yes Sir

Lorenzo: Gag them so they keep quiet

Mandla: Very well

Zuko: I thought we were going to eat

Lorenzo: You'll do that later

His phone vibrated, he took it out and looked at it..

Lorenzo: Come on, he's pulling up

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

Carl: This is now bigger than what it first was,
this guy means business

Me: We need to find him Dude, I can't lose Nissi

Carl: You won't lose her, and we will find him

Me: At least by tonight give me something,
something I can use Man

Carl: I'm on it right now

Me: I'll also inform the PI

Carl: Do that

KHAYA

I pulled up at abandoned shelter, Lorenzo was standing there.. I parked, and he walked up to me..

Lorenzo: Khaya

Me: What am I doing here?

Lorenzo: I hit you up because I wanted to let you know that I got the guy who is stealing from you

Me: Ohw yeah?

He handed me the envelope..

Me: Thank you

I took the envelope..

Me: That was quick, you pulled up quick

Lorenzo: I am only here to serve

Me: I'll make the payment

Lorenzo: Oh no don't sweat it, this one is on the house

Me: Thank you

We shook hands..

Me: Thank you so much

Lorenzo is the go to guy when you need something done..

VIC THOBEKGALE

I looked around for Tshepi, then I looked at the driver..

Me: You did well

Driver: He looked very angry

Me: Don't worry about that, so long we stick to the story we will be fine

Driver: So what's next?

Me: You are done for now

Driver: Thank you Sir

Me: You should be proud of yourself, you made a good call, now your second Daughter when she completes matric this year. Next year she will be enrolled at my college, you won't even spend a cent towards her education

Driver: Thank you so much Sir, I appreciate it

NISSI

Lorenzo walked in and looked at us..

Lorenzo: That was the Boss, the guy who hired me

I looked at him..

Lorenzo: Khaya.. Tpee's cousin

My eyes widened..

I couldn't say anything, I was gagged..

Lorenzo: There's a score that he wanted to settle with the Thobakgale Boy

Khaya? How can he do this?

Lorenzo walked up to me and took out the gag..

Me: Khaya? Why is he doing this? Is it because I left him for Tpee?

Lorenzo: Yes.. That's exactly the reason, he's behind everything. Behind the killing of Sheeda and your kidnapping

My heart almost stopped, that's pathetic! So Khaya can't accept a mere break up? It's been long now

Lorenzo: Now we can eat

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I walked downstairs. Dad was now alone

Me: Where is he?

Dad: I sent him home, he feels very bad about what happened

Me: We still need to question him more

Dad: I think he has told us everything that we needed to know

Me: There has to be something, we need to put him under pressure.. Break him!.

Dad: Tshepi! I know you are hurting but we won't break Piet. He has worked for us for years, he would never lie to us.. I think he has told us everything that we needed to know. Now, get your head right. There's work to do

NISSI

This was ridiculous.. They first untied Zuko to eat, then after they untied me. They didn't let us eat at the same time, incase we try something stupid..

Lorenzo: You will use that toilet over there, it's not working though but..

We remained quiet..

Lorenzo: Tomorrow Mandla will bring in a mattress and a blanket, then remove everything that could be used as weapons against us..

Mandla will be back to mind you guys, until the morning comes

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

60

NISSI

There is noway that one would get sleep under such circumstances.. They made us sleep on the chairs tied like that, as if like we had no life in us. The place was cold as hell, it was very windy at night which made it impossible for us to sleep. Mandla was available up until late to allow us to go pee in that Filthy toilet that's not even working, with a gun pointed at you.. It was a nightmare.. He only gave us jackets when he left.

The sun came up with my throat sore I'm even surprised we made it through the night.

My body was aching and I was dead tired.

I looked over at Zuko and she still had her eyes closed. I panicked..

Me: Zuko?

She didn't respond..

Me: Zu!!

Her head moved slowly.. She then tried to open her eyes..

Me: Hey

She looked around..

Me: Are you okay?

She closed her eyes again and opened them.

Me: Are you okay?

Zu: I'm okay

He cleared her throat...

At least she was fine, that's all that mattered.

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

With everything that was happening, going to work was not an option. Dad agreed to go in until I sort all this shit out..

I had to find Nissi, I wasn't going to let what happened to my Mother happen to her too.

I called Carl..

Carl: Thobakgale

Me: Tell me something Man

Carl: I tried finding something about him but this guy is a ghost

Me: This guy we know his name, we know he killed Mom. He's clumsy he leaves trails. There's something that he left that can make us find him.. Come on Carl! No Perfectionist can leave trails like this

Carl: He could've left it on Purpose, it could be a mistake we don't know!

Me: The more we delay, the more she's in danger

Carl: I understand that

Me: No you don't! Because if you understood, then you will understand that her life is in grave danger

Carl: We will find her

Me: Stop saying that and find her!

I hung up...

VIC THOBEKGALE

I was in the office when I called Lorenzo..

Lorenzo: Mr T

Me: It's time to make that phone call

Lorenzo: What are our demands?

Me: The tape

Lorenzo: What if.. What if he sends it around and there's a lot of copies?

Me: It doesn't matter, we will cross that bridge when we get there.. I have a plan

Lorenzo: Yes Sir, I'll make the call

Me: Good!

NISSI

Mandla made his way in..

Mandla: Good morning Ladies

We looked at him..

Mandla: Brought you some breakfast

We kept quiet..

Mandla: Most people would say "Thank you".

Hot coffee after a cold night?

We still remained quiet..

Mandla: Such negativity energy

Me: Are you serious? Are you seriously considering this negative energy?

Mandla: Now that's better

Me: For how long are you planning on keeping us here for?

Mandla: For as long as I want

Me: Do you guys even have a plan?

Mandla: You ask a lot of questions

Me: That's because you guys seem to not even have a plan

He looked at Zuko..

Mandla: Do you want something to eat?

Zuko slowly nodded.. I shook my head..

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

After showering I received a call, from an unknown number..

Me: Hello?

Caller: Am I speaking to Tshepiso Thobekgale?

Me: Who's asking?

Caller: Lorenzo

I stopped what I was doing..

Me: Where is my girlfriend?

Caller: She's safe

Me: How much do you want?

Caller: Who said I want your money?

Me: Then what do you want?

Caller: The video.. My video of pulling the trigger

Me: Then?

Caller: We will fucken send you the video via
whatsapp

Caller: No.. I want you and your friend to show
up with the cell phone then we do the trade

Me: When?

Caller: I'll be in touch

He hung up. That is stupid, I could have Carl

send the video to me and Gesh before handing out his phone.. What is this guy playing at? Is he stupid?

VIC THOBEKGALE

Lorenzo's call came through..

Me: And?

Lorenzo: I called him

Me: Proceed with Step 2

Lorenzo: Yes Sir

Me: Good!

I hung up..

TSHEPISO (THOBEKGALE)

I called Carl and told him what Lorenzo wanted..

Carl: Wtf?

Me: It's unusual

Carl: Very unusual, that's the most stupid ransom I've ever heard

Me: You think we should go for it?

Carl: No hitman could negotiate that stupid, what's the end deal?

Me: We have to go prepared

Carl: No.. We can't show up with a crowd it'll put Nissi in danger but we can have friends in high places staking out the exchange

Me: That could work

Carl: So when is the exchange

Me: He said he will call back

Carl: Then we will wait for him

NISSI

Mandla's phone rang and he walked outside..

Me: I don't think they have a plan

Zuko: Stop asking a lot of questions they might kill us

Me: They seem like amateurs, plus they need us. They won't kill us

Zuko: Either way... Don't ask too many questions

Mandla walked back..

Mandla: Okay ladies.. Eat, you will have be moved out for a few minutes

Me: Where too?

Mandla: The trunk

Me: Huh?

Mandla: I will untie you first then the next one, then you go to the trunk

KHAYA

I was in my office counting a few notes. I received a call from Lorenzo, he always calls with a private number..

Me: Hello?

Lorenzo: Are you busy?

Me: Why?

Lorenzo: I need you to come down to the warehouse

Me: Why?

Lorenzo: I want to show you something,

something important

Me: Cool Man.. I'll be there

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

61

NISSI

The trunk was suffocating us more. We were gagged so that we don't make a sound..

We were squeezed in that confined space, not

being able to move just breathing and nothing more. It was dark, and hot. I felt like I was going to pass out and die from all that suffocation that was happening..

I heard voices, male voices. I was hearing them from a distance, so I didn't know who was talking and what they were saying..

KHAYA

We walked into the abandoned building and he showed me an Engine..

I whistled..

Lorenzo: Any contacts you know that might be interested?

Me: I am not sure

Lorenzo: Potential buyers at the club?

Me: I'll check.. How fast do you want it gone?

Lorenzo: Very fast

Me: I'll see what I can do

Lorenzo: I'll greatly appreciate it Man

Me: I got you Man

Lorenzo: Cool

Me: Let me go, we'll talk soon

Lorenzo: Cool

He walked me out...

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I was with Carl..

Carl: I found out that he was in the Army

Me: How is that helping us?

Carl: It's information

Me: One that serves us nothing

Carl: I am trying my best here

Me: I know.. I'm sorry

Carl: We will find her alive

Me: I hope so

Carl: He hasn't called?

Me: Not yet

Carl: His demands are confusing

Me: There has to be something, I don't think it's easy like this

Carl: We will have to wait and see

My phone rang, it was a private number..

Me: It's him

Carl: Answer

Me: Lorenzo

Carl: Tomorrow at 19:00, in a very isolated area do you have something to write the coordinates?

I looked at Carl and signaled that he should write something..

Me: Gimme the coordinates

Lorenzo: Very well

VIC THOBEKGALE

I received the video from Mandla of Lorenzo and Khaya walking into the abandoned building. Yesterday they also sent me pictures of Khaya at the warehouse..

Me: Bingo!

I called Lorenzo..

Lorenzo: Sir

Me: Is it done?

Lorenzo: Yes

Me: Tomorrow it's on?

Lorenzo: At 19:00 exactly!

Me: Perfect

Lorenzo: Did you receive the video?

Me: I did

Lorenzo: Yes Sir

Me: Don't screw up

Lorenzo: I won't Sir

Me: Especially because I won't be there

Lorenzo: I won't screw up Sir

Me: Thank you

I hung up..

I called someone else, I called Ace..

Ace: Sir

Me: Tomorrow at 19:00, at the abandoned building

Ace: Copy that

Me: Don't fuck up

Ace: I won't Sir

I hung up...

NISSI

We were taking out of the trunk finally..

I was feeling a bit dizzy..

They tied back to the chairs and took out the gags..

Lorenzo: If it all goes well, tomorrow you might be going home

Me: Yeeey (sarcasm)

Lorenzo: Yes you should be happy

Me: So what is it that you wanted?

Lorenzo: Don't worry about that, just be happy that you going home

Me: Okay

He gave us a sleek smile and walked away..

I shook my head..

Me: Zuko I'm really sorry about this

Zuko: It's okay, don't sweat it

I nodded...

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

Carl drove down to Gesh, I drove down to see my Father. Tell him about what's going to go down tomorrow..

Dad: Are you sure?

Me: This guy sounds very stupid but at the same time I don't wanna fuck this

Dad: So it's going to be You, Gesh, and Carl?

Me: Yes.. Rather be safe than sorry

Dad: I understand

Me: If I fuck this up, I won't be bringing her back home tomorrow

Dad: I understand.. Just be careful

Me: I will

Dad: You will bring her back tomorrow night

Me: I hope so.. Thank you for everything

Dad: You welcome, she's part of our family

I nodded...

.

To be continued

Beloved

Facebook has this restriction where they limit

you on how much you post now. It's pretty hard to access and post because I'm the only Admin, my second account still isn't added

SEASON FINALE

62

NISSI

I have had it up to my throat with this whole being held captive thing, I was starting to get sick. More like coming down with flu or something, not to mention how my body was aching.. This morning I wasn't my best, I was dizzy, dehydrated and had this impounding headache..

Lorenzo: Just a few hours left for the trade to

be done, just pray your boyfriend follows instructions and doesn't mess up

I looked over at Zuko, she was also in her state of her own..

Me: I need water

He took the bottle of still water and came to me, to make me drink...

Lorenzo: Mandla will be here with food

I didn't care anymore, all I cared about was going home tonight. That's what I cared about!

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I was waiting for the co-ordinates, said he will send them at 18:00. I want to carry this out as instructed, because the last thing I want is to put Nissi in more danger and end up not returning home with her..

Gesh: So we going there not strapped?

Me: The last thing I want is to put her in danger

Gesh: But how do we know that we safe?

Me: We will show up not strapped, and if you wanna bail out I understand

Gesh: I am not bailing out, I'm just saying

Carl: Let's have someone on call, incase this turns out bad

Me: We can do that

Carl: The main key to all of this is to bring her

back home and safe

Gesh: That's the goal

Me: Thank you guys for doing this, I truly appreciate it

Carl: We got you Man

Me: Let's do this

Gesh: Let's do this

VIC THOBAKGALE

I was nervous about this whole situation for later on today. Will the plan be executed well? Will they mess up and have me implicated? I can't afford to lose my Son. He's the only Person I have right now..

Me: Tonight the plan must be well executed

Lorenzo: I won't disappoint

Me: You shouldn't I'm paying you a lot of money

Lorenzo: Everything will go well

Me: There shouldn't be any violence

Lorenzo: So long they won't bring violence too from their side

Me: My Son is impulsive but this girl matters the most to her, he won't risk it

Lorenzo: If you say so

Me: You will tell me how it goes afterwards

Lorenzo: Yes Sir

I hung up.. I got up to go and lock the door, as I was going to carry out my prayers to the Abraxas for tonight. To have her protect my Son in all of this

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

The day went pass, and with each hour passing. I was getting very nervous about the whole exchange. I don't want to lose Nissi, and I hope this won't turn out bad...

At exactly 18:30 Lorenzo texted the coordinates. Calculating the distance, it will take us 30-40min to get there. I showed the Boys, and we drove straight to the designated location. Carl was the one driving, my palms were sweating. I have never been this nervous about anything before..

NISSI

Lorenzo: Only 30min left Ladies, hold on

I was a bit relieved that finally this is coming to

an end tonight. I hope Tpee pulls this out perfectly, I really wanna go home. I'm tired of all of this, tonight I wanna sleep at home..

I looked over at Zuko..

Me: Hold on a bit longer, we are going home tonight

Zuko slowly nodded...

VIC THOBAKGALE

I was at the back of my car as the driver drove me to the designated area..

Ace called me..

Me: Ace

Ace: Sir, we already here

Me: Is my Son there?

Ace: Not yet

Me: I'm on my way.. What's going on?

Ace: It's very quiet.. Only one car here

Me: Okay keep me informed

Ace: Yes Sir

Me: Bye

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

When we arrived at the place, there was a car parked close to the abandoned shelter with someone standing by it. It was my very first

time seeing him, first time laying my eyes on him.. We parked and got out of the car..

Him: Gentlemen

We looked at each other and made our way to him..

Him: My name is Mandla, I am an associate of Lorenzo

Me: Where is Lorenzo?

Him: He's inside, I have to search you guys before you go in.. I hope you understand

Gesh: We can just kill you now, go inside and kill your "Associate"

Him: I wish you could because if you do that, the girls brains will be scattered on the floor too

Gesh: We can just strangle you to death, a silent quick death

Him: Same thing because if I don't make it in first, the gun held at..

He looked at me..

Him: At your girlfriend's head will go off

Me: Gesh stop playing

I stepped to him first and he searched me..

Gesh followed, and so did Carl..

Me: Satisfied?

Him: We can make our way in

He walked in first, and then we followed.

I saw them, they were tied to the chairs. I had it all in me, to walk up to Lorenzo and beat him to death. Her eyes lit up when she saw me, no gun was held at her head though..

Lorenzo: Gentlemen.. Thank you for coming

I looked at him..

Me: Wait.. Aren't you the same guy who was at my Mother's funeral? Talking about you know my Dad?

Lorenzo: Your memory serves you right

Me: What is going on here?

Lorenzo: I needed to get in and attend the funeral, so that I could find my next victim. Know who is close to who.. You didn't think that I was working with your Father now did you?

Carl: I don't understand.. Why are you doing this? What are you really after? Who hired you to kill Sheeda Thobakgale?

Vic: It was Khaya

We all turned back and looked at him, he had 3 guys with him..

Me: What?

Nissi: He's still mad that you.. You took me away from him

Carl: Naa I don't buy it.. It doesn't make sense, why would Khaya resort to such extremes for revenge?

Vic: These are pictures that were sent to me yesterday

He gave me the envelope..

I took the pictures out and looked at them. It

was Pictures of Khaya frequently here..

Me: You got to be kidding me

Carl: Let me see

I passed them to him.. My Father moved closer to Lorenzo...

Lorenzo: I was only doing what I was paid to do, it was business

Without any warning.. My Father pulled out a gun and pointed it at Lorenzo..

Lorenzo: What are you doing? This was n-

My Father shot him, the girls screamed. He went closer and shot him a couple of times.

One of his guys moved closer too and started shooting Lorenzo's accomplices.

After all the shooting, it was quiet for a while.

Me: The fuck?

My Father turned back and looked at me..

Dad: He killed my wife!

Me: You don't just shoot! We were still going to question him

Dad: And then what after that huh? Just get the girls, move them to a place of safety. They've been traumatized enough!

He looked at his guys..

Dad: Clean up

He walked out to his car..

Carl: What the hell?

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

NISSI

I woke up to Tshepi sitting on the chair, next to the hospital bed. Zuko and I were driven straight to the hospital after we were rescued.. I don't understand why Khaya would do this, now I'm scared that since he didn't finish off his work he will come at me again.. I was only able to get a good sleep after being sedated..

Tshepi: Hey

He was holding my hand..

Me: Hey

Tshepi: How are you?

Me: I'm okay and you?

Tshepi: I'm okay.. You were able to sleep peacefully

Me: I needed the sleep

He kissed my hand..

Tshepi: I'm sorry I took long

Me: Don't blame yourself, at least we weren't tortured nor sexually violated

Tshepi: I'm going to have a word with Khaya

Me: I don't know why he would do this

Tshepi: I know that me and him have bad blood, but to threaten and kill people who matter the most to me just because you fell out with him and me? That's insane!

Me: I am surprised myself

Tshepi: Just glad you okay

Me: When am I going home tomorrow?

Tshepi: Dr said possibly tomorrow

Me: I don't wanna be here

Tshepi: I know

He kissed my hand again...

CARL SHAW

A lot wasn't making sense with this case, so I drove up to go and see Khaya. Let him know what happened, and hear his version of the truth..

Khaya: I know Lorenzo, I do business with him but not to hurt those I know nor who are close to me. Yes Nissi and Tpee fucked up but I would never do such knowing very well how the Thobakgales are.. I was being set up for this

Me: I believe you.. Do you know who would want to set you up like this?

Khaya: No..I don't know anyone

Me: You need to get out of here for a while until I figure this out, if Tpee and Vic get to you.. You are a dead man walking

He nodded..

Khaya: I'll do so.. Thank you Man

Me: You welcome

VIC THOBAKGALE

Me: Ace

Ace: Just like you suspected, Carl is at the club.. I followed him just as you requested

I closed my eyes..

Ace: Should I take him out?

Me: No.. Leave Carl, just tail Khaya and pull the trigger before Tpee gets to him

Ace: I'll do so

Me: Thank you Ace

Ace: Yes Sir

I hung up...

Abraxas: You did the right thing and you still doing the right thing

Me: After Khaya.. This is a done deal right?

Abraxas: Yes

Me: What about Carl?

Abraxas: Don't worry about him, I'll visit him

Me: You not going to kill him right?

Abraxas: Of course not.. We need him, he's smart and will help your son when your Son takes over.. I'm just going to wipe off his memory about this whole incident

Me: Okay

Abraxas: It's over, and your secret is safe.. It will be taken to the grave

NISSI

Tshepi helped me to go to Zuko's ward.
She was watching TV..

Me: Hey

Zuko: Friendship

Me: How are you holding up?

Zuko: I'm okay now

Me: I'm glad you feeling okay.. I'm so sorry about this

Zuko: Guess I needed drama in my life

Me: Maybe

Tshepi: Hi

Zuko: Hi

Me: This is Tshepi.. And Tshepi this is my best friend Zuko

Tshepi: Sorry to meet you in such circumstances

Zuko: It's good to finally meet you

Tshepi: I'm sorry about what happened, if there's anything you need

Zuko: I need a job

Tshepi: What qualifications do you have?

Zuko: Matric only

Tshepi: I'll see what I can do, not promising you any serious position but I heard cleaners are needed

Zuko: I'll take it

Tshepi: When you get discharged we will sort you out

Zuko smiled..

Zuko: Thank you

CARL SHAW

I drove back home after talking to Khaya. I hope that he takes my advice and makes a run for it, because I believe he's innocent.

As I was sitting at my place going over a lot of things, smoke arose from the room. That was

weird... Then this creature woman appeared..

Her: Carl Shaw

Me: Who are you?

Her: I'm someone you don't wanna mess with

Me: Excuse Me?

Her: You are playing with forces beyond you,
and for your own protection I have to do this

She made her way to me and I couldn't move an
inch. She got closer and fear took over. Her
aura was unsettling and scary. She placed her
hand on my forehead..

Her: Sleep

That's the only thing I remember..

KHAYA

This was insane. This was very insane.

I made my way to my car, it was dark in the parking.. How can Tpee possibly think that I can do such? It's insane..

Voice: Khaya?

I turned back.. It was some guy standing behind me at a far distance..

Me: Yes?

He took out his gun and started shooting me.

NISSI

Zuko: This was a terrible experience but..

Lightning struck my way

Me: I'm glad that we are okay, that's all that matters

Tshepi made his way in..

Tshepi: Ladies I have to go

I looked at him..

Tshepi: I'll see you tomorrow morning

Me: Okay

Tshepi: Don't worry you are safe here

Me: I know

He walked over and kissed me..

Tshepi: I love you

Me: I love you too

Tshepi: Zuko.. It was lovely meeting you

Zuko: Same here

CARL SHAW

I heard my phone ringing, I slowly opened my eyes and realized that I was on the floor. More like I fell to the floor with my chair..

I got my phone out from my pocket, it was Gesh..

Me: Gesh

Gesh: I've been calling you Man

I had a terrible headache..

Me: Yeah.. I.. What's up?

Gesh: I wanted to know if nothing will be implicated to us

Me: What are you talking about?

Gesh: What happened today

Me: Huh?

Gesh: The kidnapping and everything?

Me: I don't understand

Gesh: What do you mean, you don't understand?

Me: What happened again?

Gesh: What's wrong with you?

Me: I don't know.. Feels like I banged my head somewhere

Gesh: Ohw.. I was saying that leave the whole thing, I know you have your suspicions but.. Let's stay out of matters that don't concern us

Me: Yeah.. Sure

Gesh: Yaa something is definitely wrong with

you

TSHEPISO THOBEKGALE

As I was driving back home, I received a call from my Uncle..

Me: Bra Vee?

Him: I got a call from the club

Me: Yeah?

Him: Khaya has been shot

Me: Huh?

Him: Khaya was shot in cold blood

Me: That's bad

Him: I just need to know that you not behind it

Me: Why would I?

Him: I know how much you two have been at it

Me: I was at the hospital with my girlfriend that he got kidnapped

Him: Excuse me?

Me: I am glad he's dead, because if I had gotten to him first.. You weren't even going to recognize him

Him: Tpee

Me: Bye Uncle

I hung up...

.

To be continued

No edits

64

FINALE

NISSI

[8 MONTHS LATER]

My heart was beating on my throat, palms sweaty. The moment of truth is here. All that I've worked hard for, should be paying off..

I let others check and move, it has been a tough year for me. The kidnapping took a toll on me, and almost destroyed my studies.

When I got closer, I went down far the list to check my student number. All I need is 50% from my modules to sit for the final exam.

The first module was promising 65%, the next

58%, the 3rd 60%, and the final one 50%. Those aren't celebratory year marks, but I made it.

I closed my eyes and let out a sigh of relief. I'll be sitting for my final exams, possibly pass and go to second year.. I turned and looked at my friends..

Me: I made it!

Jay: That's great!

Camilla: It would've somehow if you didn't make it, and we made it

We won't be having any classes anymore, today was our last day at school until our first exam in two weeks time..

Jay: This calls for celebration

Camilla: Ice cream

We looked at her..

Jay: Definitely some wine! A little booze

Camilla: Who's going to drive?

Jay: You will, since you not much of a drinker

We started walking..

Jay: How come you don't have a car but you rich?

Me: I'm getting one if I pass my final exams

Jay: Beautiful

VIC THOBAKGALE

I sat in his office..

Me: And?

HOD: She failed pharmacology, she got 48%. I was able to sneak in the 2% so she qualifies for exam

Me: At least

HOD: We could've just presented her case of being kidnapped and had her rewrite pharmacology

Me: That would've been discouraging for her. Thank you for doing this, she's been through a lot this year. My family has been through a lot. Her studies are what keeps her going

HOD: I hope this is the last time you make me do this

Me: Yes it is, thank you for your help

HOD: You welcome

Me: Let me go

HOD: Have a good day Sir

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I glanced down at the grave.. It all seemed like yesterday when we heard news of her being gunned down..

Me: I can't believe time has passed so much. It's been a while since you we buried you

I put the flowers down on her grave..

Me: Things are better now, we are trying to pick back the pieces of what was broken and put them together. Nissi is doing well, I'm doing well and so is Dad... On the other hand

I took out the engagement ring..

Me: Just wanted you to know that we are all fine, and I want you to be fine too and I'm preparing to propose to her tonight

CARL SHAW

I was sitting at a restaurant with my little sister, she has moved down to live with me permanently. She's 6 years old, her name is Jenny and quite frankly we are all that we have now. Our Parents died a long time ago, my Aunt is no longer good health wise. She's in and out of the hospital a lot, so her state of health is not okay for her to mind my sister..

Me: Do you like your new school?

She shrugged her shoulders..

Me: Have you made friends?

Jenny: Maybe one or two

I chuckled..

Me: Maybe one or two?

She nodded..

Me: Give it time, I'm sure you'll like the kids there

Jenny: I wanna go and Pee

Me: That's the second glass of juice you having, I'm not surprised

I got up..

Me: Let's go

I held her hand and we went to the rest room, I stood at the door..

Me: I can't go in, it's a girl's toilet. You will go in, I'll stand here and when you done you come out right?

Jenny: Right

Me: If something happens.. Scream

Jenny: Okay

Me: Scream very loud

Jenny: Okay

Voice: I'm going in too, I'll make sure she's safe
I looked at her..

Her: Sammy

Me: Carl

We exchanged a handshake

Me: Thank you.. This is my little Sister Jenny

Sammy: Okay then Jenny, let's go in

Me: Thank you

Sammy: You welcome

They walked in together..

NISSI

We went to a bar to have a couple of drinks..

Camilla: Can't believe that it's almost the end of the year already

Me: Yaa.. I want this year to end already

Jay: Me too

Jay: To new beginnings next year

We raised our glasses..

Me: To new beginnings next year

Camilla: To new beginnings

CARL SHAW

Sammy and Jenny came out..

Me: Thank you for taking her in

Sammy: It's okay, she's an Angel

Me: Jenny what do we say?

Jenny: Thank you

Sammy: You welcome

Me: Would you like to have drinks with us? My way of saying "Thank you"

Sammy: I'd like that... But..

Some Girls called her out..

Girl: Angel

Sammy: I'm coming

She looked at me..

Sammy: I have to go

Me: Angel?

Sammy: That's just a nickname

Me: At least give me your number then, so I can take you out sometime to say thank you

Sammy: Uhm

Me: Please..

I handed her my phone to put her number.

TSHEPISO (TPEE)

I was driving back home, wanna prepare dinner for tonight so it can go with my proposal.. As I was driving, smoke surfaced from the back seats. I saw it through the rear view mirror...

I pulled over and turned, I saw someone sitting there through the mirror but when I turned back I didn't see anyone..

I looked at the mirror again..

Me: Who are you?

Her: That doesn't matter, but you will not marry this girl

Me: Excuse me?

Her: In all realities, there's none where you and her will ever make it

Me: What are you talking about? Who are you?

Her: She is not the one and not forgetting that she will in time fall victim to your ways and die

Me: What?

Her: A rival will revenge you through her

This was confusing..

Her: Don't marry her, it will never work. If you persist you are going to be her downfall, I will make you her downfall. She is not the one for you and the union is not blessed. You will have a child too, with another woman. A baby girl, then you will continue to have twins with another woman that you will settle down with. That you will end up with, but this one is not the one for you. If you keep pushing you will be her untimely death

She then disappeared..

.

.....THE END

